DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 220 268 SE 038 742

AUTHOR	Bagnall, Norma
TITLE	Sea Sources. Bibliographic and Resource Material of Children's Literature of the Sea.
INSTITUTION	Texas A and M Univ., College Station. Sea Grant Coll. Program.
SPONS AGENCY	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (DOC), Rockville, Md. National Sea Grant Program.
PUB DATE	Feb 81
GRANT	NA79AA-D-00127
NOTE	187p.
AVAILABLE FROM	Sea Grant College Program, Texas A & M University, College Station, TX 77843 ($4.00).
EDRS PRICE	MF01 Plus Postage. PC Not Available from EDRS.
DESCRIPTORS	Animals; *Childrens Literature; Elementary Education; *Elementary School Science; Environmental Education; *Marine Biology; *Oceanography; Poetry; *Reading Materials; Resource Materials; Science Activities; Science Education; Seafarers; Short Stories
IDENTIFIERS	*Marine Education

ABSTRACT

Writers have often used the sea as background or as a theme in writing for children since it is a natural setting for adventure or exploration and has an attractiveness for all of us. Included in this bibliography is a representative listing of books related to the seas and inland waters, individual stories and poems which have a bearing on sea literature, and selected chapters from books which are not marine literature. Each entry includes title, author(s), publisher, number of pages, grade level, and a brief annotation. Some books with relatively little merit have been included (with appropriate notations) so teachers might examine them and discourage their use in the classroom. Entries are listed, alphabetically by title, under the following categories: (1) Information Books; (2) Biographies/Explorers; (3) Fiction/Adventure; (4) Picture Books; (5) Whales and Sea Mammals; (6) Folk/Fairy Tales; (7) Poetry and Song; (8) Activity/Experiments; and (9) Short Stories/Read-aloud Chapters. An author index is provided. (Author/JN)

****
* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *
****

ED220268

Sea Sources

by Norma Bagnall

CHILDREN'S LITERATURE OF THE SEA · TEXAS A&M UNIVERSITY

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)

✓ This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it.
Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality.

- Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official NIE position or policy.

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS MATERIAL IN MICROFICHE ONLY HAS BEEN GRANTED BY
Laura Colunga

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)."

SE 038 742

Bibliographic and Resource Material of Children's Literature of the Sea

Additional copies may be ordered from:
Marine Information Service
Sea Grant College Program
Texas A&M University
College Station, Texas 77843
$4.00

Sea Sources

Bibliographic and Resource Material of Children's Literature of the Sea

by Norma Bagnall

Texas A&M University Sea Grant College Program
Revised February 1981

Publication of this book was partially supported through Institutional Grant NA79AA-D-00127 to Texas A&M University by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Office of Sea Grant, U.S. Department of Commerce. Copyright 1981, Texas A&M University Sea Grant College Program.

Table of Contents

Introduction 1
Information Books 5
Biographies/Explorers 47
Fiction/Adventure 57
Picture Books 127
Whales and Sea Mammals 147
Folk/Fairy Tales 153
Poetry and Song 157
Activity/Experiments 161
Short Stories/Read-aloud Chapters 163
Bibliography 167
Author Index 169

CHILDREN'S LITERATURE OF THE SEA · TEXAS A&M UNIVERSITY ·

Introduction

When Edward Lear wrote his **Book of Nonsense** *(1846), he talked about the Jumblies who "went to sea in a sieve," and about the owl and the pussy cat who "went to sea in a beautiful pea-green boat." The Pelican Chorus, in that same book, is a lengthy poem about coastal birds, and the Pobble Who Has No Toes lost them when swimming the Bristol Channel.*

The English talk about the sea more naturally than Texans speak of oil wells or cattle, so it is not surprising that even in an early British children's book of nonsense there would be repeated references to the sea. Far more surprising is that children would have a book of nonsense, for until that time children's books were produced for instructional purposes, not for amusement. Many gave terrifying examples of what happened to young children who misbehaved; others gave testimony of children who led exemplary lives and died young.

Since children's books were overwhelmingly moralistic until late in the 19th Century (and even into the 20th), it is not surprising that children took over adult adventure stories, stories not intended for children at all. **Robinson Crusoe** *(1719), for example, was written for adults; the story was taken from an actual event of a sailor marooned for over four years. In its original form, it included moral ruminations (even adults were subjected to preaching) which children skipped over in their reading to get to the adventure. The editions we have now are published for children, and the moralizing has been omitted.*

Robinson Crusoe *served as the model for later shipwreck stories; there were so many of them that they were given the generic name Robinsonades; most of them were heavily moralistic. Mercifully, most of them have been lost or forgotten, but some of the best, like* **Swiss Family Robinson** *and* **Treasure Island**, *continue, like* **Robinson Crusoe**, *to be read by children.*

Through the succeeding years writers have often taken the sea as background or theme in writing for children. It is a natural setting for adventure or exploration, and it has an attractiveness for all of us for several reasons. It contains the intrigue of mystery, hints of the unknown and the lure of visiting distant places.

In our own time we have become aware that the waters of the world are in limited supply and that much of our technology has been working against keeping that precious resource clean, pure and available for future generations.

One of the primary reasons for creating the national Sea Grant Program was to educate people about the importance of the marine environment, both for their survival and for the future.

The Texas A&M University Sea Grant College Program became involved in educating young children to marine awareness several years ago. Since we are inland, Texas A&M seemed to be an obvious place to try to educate through means other than actually experiencing the beaches or water. An ideal way to educate through vicarious means is through literature, that is, to find and read to children the best stories of the sea. In this way, even inland children can become acquainted with the mysteries and splendor of the world's waters.

Part of the original study considered whether there were enough stories about the sea being written for children to constitute a genuine source of information. The first edition of **Sea Sources** *(1979) cataloged over 300 juvenile books of the sea, far more than we had supposed existed when we began the study. This revision annotates as well as catalogs the entries, and broadens the scope to include literature about inland waters as well as the sea or beaches. Both Sea Grant and marine education also include our inland waterways.*

In the beginning it seemed feasible to catalog all available children's literature of the sea; we did not reckon on the power of the sea and the hold it has had on our writers through the ages. This bibliography of stories and information books numbers over 700 volumes — and it is not complete. Even as we write this, publishers are producing more books for children which include the seas in the telling, books which are worthy of inclusion.

What is included in the bibliography is a representative listing of books of the seas and inland waters. If teachers have no other listing than this one, they will be able to entice children into reading more literature of the sea than they had ever considered possible. It is hoped that this material also will lure teachers and children into their own libraries where they may find additional volumes to investigate.

The books are sub-divided into picture books, information books, folk tales, etc., in an attempt to make this bibliography helpful to teachers and librarians who are working with particular interests or specific groups of children. In addition to the books of the sea, there is a sampling of individual stories and poems which have a bearing on sea literature. This is intended to be only a sample; it is hoped that it will point teachers in a direction for more stories. For example, several folktales of the sea are listed in the bibliographies which are taken from collections of general folktales. Teachers will find that in any culture that is closely associated with the seas there will be tales of the sea in that folk literature. Also included are selected chapters from some very good books which are not marine literature. The harrowing adventures of Stuart Little (E.B. White, **Stuart Little***) as he sails a perilous sea in Central Park, avoiding shipwreck and facing up to dastardly foes, and the exciting experience of Hitty (Rachel Field,* **Hitty, Her First Hundred Years***) when she undergoes a fire at sea and a subsequent shipwreck, make exciting read-aloud stories in the classroom, and they are worthy of inclusion with tales of the sea.*

Poetry has received relatively little attention in this volume, primarily because it is widely scattered and generally available. A number of excellent poetry anthologies for children are available, and virtually every one of these has fine poems of the sea. Teachers might want to begin by considering "I Saw A Ship A-Sailing" which is included in several Mother Goose collections. After that they might consider looking at some of the work of Walter de la Mare, Robert Louis Stevenson and David McCord to get an idea of the range and depth of the poetry available. Browsing through the anthologies in the school or public library is an easy and excellent way to find individual poems which include the sea in theme and imagery.

Some books which have relatively little merit are included, with appropriate notations. It is hoped that teachers might look at these books alongside those which are truly literature and discourage their use in the classroom. The disadvantages of using poor books are that they waste valuable time of both children and teacher, they take time which could be used for literature, and they can retard development of individual taste so that it never develops beyond liking that which is fluffy and/or cute.

It is hoped that this volume will cause teachers to consider the ways in which the sea has become an integral part of our literature, and that readers will want to investigate on their own the marvelous stories created by master storytellers through the ages.

Norma Bagnall

CHILDREN'S LITERATURE OF THE SEA · TEXAS A&M UNIVERSITY ·

Information

ABC'S of the Ocean, by Isaac Asimov; illustrated with photographs and black and white drawings. Walker & Co., 1970, 48 pages.

Asimov chooses two items for each letter to represent this aquatic alphabet. Pronouncing guides are included for words like Ichthyologist (ik-thee-OL-o-jist), and not for words where such a guide would be unnecessary. Accurate, carefully done in a way to invite further investigation, both pictures and script will be of interest to people far advanced from kindergarten age, but even young children will appreciate how Asimov teaches without talking down to his young audience.

Grades K-up

Africa's Flamingo Lake, by Francine Jacobs; illustrated with photographs. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1979, 96 pages.

Kenya's Lake Nakuru is home for about two million flamingos as well as many other birds. This information book introduces basic ecology.

Grades 4-6

All Kinds of Seals, by Bernice Kohn; illustrated with photographs in black/white. NY: Random House, 1968, 82 pages.

The different kinds of seals, their migration routes, and their behavior are discussed in this book with ample photographic illustrations; appendix and index.

Grades 4-8

Alligators and Crocodiles, by Herbert S. Zim; illustrated by Jean Zallinger (revised edition). NY: Wm. Morrow, 1978, 64 pages.

A science book about these creatures, their behavior and life cycles; includes ecological importance.

Grades 4-6

Alligators and Other Crocodilians, by Ruth Belov Gross; illustrated with photographs in black/white. NY: Four Winds Press, 1978, 64 pages.

An information book about alligators, caimans, gavials, and crocodiles with *full-page black and white photographs which describe the differences in physical characteristics and behavior.*

Grades 1-5

Along the Seashore, by Margaret Waring Buck; illustrated by author. NY: Abingdon Press, 1964, 72 pages.

A marvelous information book describing sea grasses, shell, mollusks, fishes and birds. Illustrated in black and white pen drawings for identification. Index and bibliography.

Grades 1-up

America Sails the Seas, by John O'Hara Cosgrave II. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1962, 95 pages.

This is a chronological history of American ships from Indian canoes to Polaris submarines; ships of each period are described in text and detailed diagrams; many pictures are in full color.

Grades 4-8

Animals of the Sea, by Millicent E. Selsam; illustrated by John Hamberger. NY: Four Winds Press, 1975, 40 pages.

This book is what we have come to expect of Selsam books — accurate scientific facts written with style and imagination. This information book gives facts on the food chain as it operates in the sea, and gives descriptive text about several of the animals in which children are most interested. Hamberger's full color illustrations are carefully integrated into the text. Indexed, with average sizes of animals listed.

Grades Pres-Gr 3

Animals That Live in the Sea, by Joan Ann Straker; illustrated with full color photographs. Washington, D.C.: National Geographic Society, 1978, 32 pages.

This pictorial information book contains an array of unusual fishes in close-up photography and brief text.

Grades K-6

Arms of the Sea, Our Vital Estuaries, by Elizabeth Shepherd; illustrated with photographs. NY: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard, 1973, 160 pages.

An information book that describes the estuaries, the fish, birds, and other animals that depend on them for life; index and bibliography.

Grades 4-up

The Art and Industry of Sandcastles, by Jan Adkins; illustrated by author. NY: Walker and Co., 1971, 30 pages.

This "how-to" book, in addition to telling us how to build sand castles, also tells about lots of other castles, like the Black Tower of Roumeli Hissar and about the great wall of China. Marvelous architectural drawings with great

humor — an Adkins' trademark — this book, like his others, has no upper age limit.
Grades K-up

The Art of the Vikings, by Shirley Glubok. NY: Macmilllan, 1978, 48 pages.
A pictorial record of the Viking Age from about 800 to 1050 AD. Photographs are of museum pieces from different parts of the world; writing is clear, sparse, and informative. This book is for browsing and returning to again; it gives an appreciation for the art of these early voyagers and it suggests many creative uses in the classroom for children to try to copy the art form in clay or paints.
Grades 9-up

Atlas of the Oceans, The Rand McNally. NY: Rand McNally, 1977, 208 pages.
This comprehensive atlas is intended for adults, but its wealth of pictures, charts and maps as well as its clear writing style make it useful for any group of older children. Full-color photographs include detailed pictures of marine life; the book explores the resources available in the oceans and includes a glossary and index.
Grades 7-up

Beach Bird, by Carol and Donald Carrick. NY: Dial Press, 1972.
Beautiful book about a sea gull with a map of the place where it lives. It includes closeups of plants growing in the sand and vast distances of the sea where "row after row of waves raced one another to shore." There is much sea lore here with good descriptions of the food chain; for example, what the periwinkles eat, and what — in turn — is waiting to eat them.
Grades K-4

The Beachcomber's Book, by Bernice Kohn; illustrated by Arabelle Wheatley. NY: Viking, 1970 (Puffin paper 1976), 96 pages.
This well written book tells how to look for things on the beach; it identifies many of them, and it suggests (with ample illustration) what can be done with the finds, from sand painting to shell sculpture to sea glass mobiles. It includes sketches and listings of common shells and seaweeds, and it has a bibliography and index. Note: Indiscriminate collecting is currently looked upon with disfavor for ecological reasons.
Grades Pres-6

Behind the Scenes at the Aquarium, by David Paige; illustrated by Roger Ruhlin, and with photographs. Chicago: Albert Whitman, 1979, 48 pages.
The intricacies of managing the John G. Shedd Aquarium in Chicago is the subject of this book. It discusses how specimens are gathered and maintained. It also suggests, by describing the many jobs to be done, several career opportunities. Index and glossary.
Grades 4-8

The Big Island, by Julian May; illustrated by John Schoenherr. Chicago: Follett, 1968, 32 pages.

This is an information book about how an island formed in a lake in the far North and how the animals came to populate it. Beautiful picture-information book.

Grades K-6

Biography of a Fish Hawk, by Burke Davis; illustrated by Jean Zallinger. NY: G.P. Putnam's Sons, 1977, 64 pages.

This is about the life cycle of a marvelous American bird; it begins with his life as a new hatchling in an enormous nest high in the forks of a desolate tree. It shows how he learns to fish and feed himself and how he migrates into South America and remains there until he is ready to return to Chesapeake Bay as an adult. These birds are also known as American ospreys. This careful blending of text and pictures shows the marvelous nest where this bird spent his early days with field mice, blackbirds and wrens living in lower parts of the nest.

Grades 3-up

Biography of a Killer Whale, by Barbara Steiner; illustrated by Bette J. Davis. NY: G.P. Putnam's Sons, 1978, 64 pages.

Written factually by a schoolteacher without the stylistic devices that could make it a work of art, this has simple sentence structure for comprehension. A good beginning for the study of whales, it's a bit sentimental as Steiner gives the new whale a name, and generally anthropomorphizes the species. The illustrations are, like the writing, the kind we expect in primary readers rather than literature. Note: the National Geographic recording of The Humpback Whales or a tape of killer whale clicks would be helpful to use with this book.

Grades 1-4

Biography of an Octopus, by Alice L. Hopf; illustrated by Mamoru Funai. NY: G.P. Putnam's Sons, 1971, 64 pages.

Beginning with the telling of the eggs laid by the female octopus, this traces the life of one octopus, fictionally, through birth, entrapment in a lobster trap, and being studied in a marine biology lab. Illustrations washed in greens and pinks are not memorable.

Grades 1-4

Biography of a River Otter, by Lorle Harris; illustrated by Ruth Kirschner. NY: G.P. Putnam's Sons, 1978, 62 pages.

The habits and behavior of a mother otter and her babies in one year of their life are described. Two-color illustrations add to the appeal of this easy-to-read book.

Grades 2-5

Birds of the Northern Seas, by Ada and Frank Graham; photographs by Les Line. NY: Doubleday, 1981, 88 pages.

Audubon *field editor Frank Graham has teamed with his wife Ada and with* **Audubon** *editor Les Line to produce an enchanting nature book of storm petrels, auks, kittiwakes, and puffins. This shows how the birds gather annually to mate and establish nesting sites, and how the young birds learn survival in a harsh environment. Indexed.*

Grades 3-8

Birth of an Island, by Millicent E. Selsam; illustrated by Winifred Lubell. NY: Harper & Row, 1959, 48 pages.

This information book tells how an island is formed through volcanic eruption and how it comes to have plant and animal life. Selsam writes factually but with imagination that invites her readers to wonder and to want to study deeper.

Grades 4-up

The Blue Whale, by Kazue Mizumura; illustrated by the author. NY: Thos. Crowell, 1971, 34 pages.

The simple sentence structure of this book makes it good for beginning readers but tedious for adults to read to young children. The message is one we hear from ecologists regularly; we must protect the whale, particularly the blue whale, from extinction.

Grades Pres-4

The Book of Fantastic Boats, by Christine Bernard; illustrated by Roy Coombs. Racine Wisc.: Western Publishing Company, 1974 (Golden Press), n. pag.

This is a picture book of some of the strange craft people have devised to carry them across the waters. It is not in chronological nor, seemingly, any other kind of order, and it gives only brief descriptions of each of the ships pictured. Because of the strange viewpoints presented — some are viewed from above, some below, others in different ways — it seems confusing. Glossary of unfamiliar terms.

Grades 4-6

Bridges, by Scott Corbett; illustrated by Richard Rosenblum. NY: Four Winds Press, 1978, 122 pages.

This discusses the history of bridges, how some are built, and illustrates several distinguished ones. Indexed.

Grades 2-8

The Brook, by Carol and Donald Carrick; illustrated by Donald Carrick. NY: Macmillan, 1967. n. pag.

This story of how streams and brooks begin is told in very few words for very young children.

Grades Pres-3

Bufo: The Story of a Toad, by Robert M. McClung; illustrated by the author. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1954, 48 pages.

This information book is about the first three years in the life of a toad.

Grades 1-3

Cargo Ships, by Herbert S. Zim and James R. Skelly; illustrated by Richard Cuffari. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1970, 64 pages.

This is about the freighters and tankers which carry cargo on the seas and about the people who operate them.

Grades 4-6

Catastrophe, by Walter Brown, Billye W. Cutchen and Norman D. Anderson; illustrated with photographs and drawings in black/white. NY: Addison-Wesley, 1975, 190 pages.

Some of the world's worst disasters are described in this book, and water out of control figures prominently in many of them. Narration includes personal encounters which bring a closeness. Very readable text, index.

Grades 6-12

The Challenge of the Sea, by Arthur Clarke; illustrated by Alex Schumburg. NY: Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1960, 168 pages.

This considers the importance of the underwater world as a frontier to be explored. Indexed.

Grades 4-8

Clams Can't Sing, by James Stevenson; illustrated by the author. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1980, 32 pages.

This is a book about the sounds of the beach. Beatrice and Benny thought that clams didn't make any noise or do anything; this corrects some of their misconceptions.

Grades 1-3

Clipper Ship, by John O'Hara Cosgrove II; illustrated by the author. NY: Macmillan, 1963, n. pag.

This tells of some specific clippers and gives detailed information and drawings of their rigging, their interior, and how they were built. Glossary and bibliography.

Grades 3-8

A Closer Look at Whales and Dolphins, by Bernard Stonehouse; illustrated by Norman Weaver. NY: Gloucester Press, 1978, 32 pages.

This information book describes different kinds of whales, their varying sizes, and their habits. It includes clear, full color illustrations and is indexed.

Grades 3-up

Colonizing the Sea, by Erik Bergaust; illustrated with black/white photographs and drawings. NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1976, 96 pages.

"The last frontier on earth for enterprising and adventurous people is the sea." So says Bergaust, and he includes chapters on farming the seas, fusion power and ocean floor habitats. Bergaust includes much of the new machinery being used in exploring the new frontier.

Grades 4-up

Come With Me to the Edge of the Sea, by Wiliam M. Stephens; photographs by the author. NY: Julian Messner, 1972, 80 pages.

A beautiful book about the seashore, tidal pools, and the creatures that inhabit these places, it includes hints on collecting mollusks, but also contains the admonition about indiscriminate collecting which destroys the lives of those creatures still living in shells. Photographs are carefully labeled and integrated into the text.

Grades 3-up

Commercial Fishing, by Herbert S. Zim and Lucretia Krantz; illustrated by Lee J. Ames. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1973, 64 pages.

This is an information book about the lives of professional fishermen, the ways fish are located and caught, and the varied harvest of the sea.

Grades 4-6

Common Frog, by Oxford Scientific Films; photographs by George Bernard. NY: G.P. Putnam's Sons, 1979, n. pag.

An information book with four pages of descriptive text (easily omitted by the youngest readers) is followed by full color photographs of the common frog, leaping, mating, and hatching new eggs. Beautiful close-up photographs have excellent detail and clarity, making this a book for all ages.

Grades Pres-up

Coral, by Francine Jacobs; illustrated by D. D. Tyler. NY: G.P. Putnam's Sons, 1980, 48 pages.

This tells how coral develops and grows into coral reefs; it is an easy reader for primary grades. Unfortunately information is not as clearly detailed as one would like for these eager readers. For example, the text hints at, but does not make clear, that coral can reproduce from either eggs or by budding. Jarring prose also obscures the text: SMACK SMACK as fish eat larvae, TWIRR, TWIRR as boats come to the reef. Illustrations are in three-color alternating with black and white; the black and white are best as the color tends toward the garish.

Grades 1-4

The Coral Reef: What Lives There, by Gilda Berger; illustrated by Murray Tinkelman. NY: Coward, McCann, 1977, 32 pages.

This is a brief account of how a coral reef begins to form, and of the animal

and plant life that it harbors. Includes a glossary of terms as well as a map of the coral reefs of the world.
Grades 2-6

Coral Reefs, by Lois and Louis Darling; illustrated by authors. Cleveland: World Publishing, 1963, 86 pages.
An information book about the formation of coral reefs and the life it supports. Indexed.
Grades 2-6

Corals, by Herbert S. Zim; illustrated by René Martin. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1966, 64 pages.
An information book about corals and coral reefs throughout the world. Index.
Grades 4-6

Crabs, by Herbert S. Zim and Lucretia Krantz; illustrated by René Martin. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1974, 64 pages.
This discusses how crabs live, what they feed on, how they use their senses, and the many different kinds of crabs there are.
Grade 4-6

The Craft of Sail, by Jan Adkins; illustrated by author. NY: Walker & Co., 1973, 64 pages.
Adkins writes, illustrates, and designs his books; this means that he counts words, even letters, to make certain each page is aesthetically pleasing. The result is a rich experience for the reader-viewer. ***The Craft of Sail*** *is a carefully detailed study of sailing vessels; it includes charts that show various kinds of sails, knots, chart symbols, as well as engineering principles written and illustrated so even the youngest reader can understand. Index.*
Grades 3-up

Creative Shellcraft, by Katherine N. Cutler; illustrated by Guilio Maestro. NY: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard, 1971, 128 pages.
A crafts book showing how decorative items can be made from sea shells. Note: From an ecological viewpoint, it is not considered good policy to do indiscriminate collecting.
Grades 4-6

The Crocodiles Still Wait, by Carol Carrick; illustrated by Donald Carrick. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1980, no pag.
This is my least favorite of the books done by this talented team; the perspective on the artwork gives it an eerie sensation. But it is a deliberate effect by the artist and very effective in this story of 50-foot crocodiles that lived in the age of dinosaurs.
Grades K-5

Danger! Icebergs Ahead!, by Lynn and Gray Poole; illustrated with photographs and drawings. NY: Random House, 1961, 61 pages.

This information book is printed in large type in the style of a classroom reader and has little sentence variation; it is, however, filled with information about icebergs and their danger to ships. It includes much information about the sinking of the ***Titanic*** *and about the International Ice Patrol, a group of people who try to divide or destroy icebergs.*

Grades 3-5

The Diatoms, by Dr. Gerald W. Prescott; illustrated with photographs and drawings. NY: Coward, McCann, 1977, 48 pages.

Diatoms are miniature one-celled algae that are the source of food, oxygen and vitamin D for the world, and this science book is an introduction into their study. Photographs illustrate the text, some in full color, some taken through a microscope, to study the varied shapes and textures of these tiny plants. Glossary, index, and list of books for further reading is included.

Grades 4-up

Diving for Science, by Lynn Poole; illustrated by Jeanne Bendick. NY: McGraw-Hill, 1955, 160 pages.

Beginning with scuba and snorkel, this is an information book about divers and the discoveries they make underwater. Pronouncing guides throughout, as well as clear writing make this a good resource book. Indexed.

Grades 4-6

Draggermen: Fishing on Georges Bank, by George Matteson; illustrated with photographs, drawings and charts. NY: Four Winds Press, 1979, 138 pages.

The ***Elise G.*** *is a stern trawler, a dragger. That is, she is a commercial fishing boat with her net dragged from the stern. This book is about the men who fish from her on Georges Bank off the New England coast. Matteson accompanied the crew on an actual voyage and tells of their work with care, craft and compassion. The four man crew works as a team; each knows exactly what his task is, and the captain works as hard as the men; profits are shared identically. This tells how they find where the fish are, how they make the catch, what things can go wrong when the net is dragging the bottom, how the fish are separated and the deck cleaned.*

Grades 4-up

Easy Experiments with Water Pollution, by Harry Sootin; illustrated by Lucy Bitzer. NY: Four Winds Press, 1974, 112 pages.

This information book gives background information on water pollution and shows how to conduct experiments. Illustrations include drawings and diagrams.

Grades 3-7

The Eel's Strange Journey, by Judi Friedman; illustrated by Gail Owens. NY: Thos. Crowell, 1976, 34 pages.

This science book discusses the life cycle of the eel especially the female eel, from its birth in the Sargasso Sea to its journey through the oceans, bays and coves, up rivers, over land into ponds where it lives for about 18 years before returning to the Sargasso Sea to mate. Illustrations in two-color are accurate and give a sense of intimacy without sentimentality.

Grades K-6

Electric Fish, by Caroline Arnold; illustrated by George Gershinowitz. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1980, 64 pages.

This is an overview of different kinds of fish which produce or react to electric current and how the fish use this ability to get food or to protect themselves from predators. Information is poorly organized, and diagrams are not always clear. I believe the information presented in a good encyclopedia or other adult reference work would be more useful to people wanting to learn about these fish. Index.

Grades 3-6

Elephant Seal Island, by Evelyn Shaw; illustrated by Cherryl Pape. NY: Harper & Row, 1979, 62 pages.

A beginning reader about elephant seals off the coast of California during their brief breeding season.

Grades 2-4

Elephant Seals, by Louis C. Brown; illustrated with photograph . NY: Dodd, Mead, 1979, 43 pages.

The elephant seals which were almost killed off in the early part of this century now number in the thousands because they are one of a protected species. Little is known about them except for the brief time they spend on shore during their mating and reproducing. Indexed.

Grades 3-6

Elephants on the Beach, by Irene Brady; illustrated by the author. NY: Scribner's, 1979, n. pag.

Brady has spent an afternoon on the beach, sketching a bull elephant seal, his females and young, with much humor, and realistic details. A warm close-up of sea animals in poses not many of us get to see.

Grades K-4

The Emperor Penguins, by Kazue Mizumura; illustrated by the author. NY: Thos. Crowell, 1969, 36 pages.

Mizumura's illustrations of this fascinating bird are charming as well as informative. She includes detailed drawings which compare the penguin's flippers to the wings of other birds, of how they use those flippers to swim, and of how the feathers protect the penguin from the cold in an illustration

side-by-side with a snow-suited child. The protection of penguin babies and their "kindergartens" will be fascinating to young readers.
Grades K-4

Exploring the Deep, by Andrei Aksyonov and Alexander Chernov. NY: Collins/Franklin Watts, 1979, 128 pages.
This information book discusses the equipment and the people which have been involved world-wide in ocean exploration since 1957. Illustrated with full color photographs and drawings, it is an enticing introduction to the possibilities that our oceans have to offer. Broken into eight chapters which include one chapter on our need for conservation, it also contains a list for further reading and is indexed.
Grades 5-up

Exploring the Seashore in British Columbia, Washington and Oregon: A Guide to Shorebirds and Intertidal Plants and Animals, by Gloria Snively; illustrated with full color photographs, maps, and black/white drawings. Vancouver, Canada: Gordon Soules Book Publishers, 1978, 240 pages.
This is not written specifically for children, but it is concise and clear enough to be managed by any good reader. Different types of beaches are discussed as well as illustrated with clear drawings, and with each beach type is a thorough discussion of the animals and plants found there. Told with a thorough appreciation of the beaches and its creatures, this is an excellent guide to beaches in one area of our country and is a valuable tool for learning how the ecology of those beaches works. It will be an excellent model for scientists wanting to describe our other seashores. Includes glossary, bibliography and index.
Grades 4-up

A Field Guide to Shells of the Atlantic and Gulf Coasts and the West Indies (3rd edition ed. William J. Clench). Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1947 (3rd, 1973), 330 pages.
Readers familiar with field guides sponsored by the National Audubon Society and National Wildlife Federation will recognize the format of this guide. A highly technical, comprehensive guide to shells with measurements, colorations, and names of the shell parts given in concise, easily understandable prose. Both common and Latin names are given for shells described; most are illustrated, some in color. Index.
Grades 4-up

A First Look at Fish, by Millicent Selsam and Joyce Hunt; illustrated by Harriet Springer. NY: Walker & Co., 1973, 32 pages.
A first book of fish describing many different kinds and showing to very young children how they differ in shape, size and fins.
Grades K-3

The Fish Book, by Dick Martin. Racine, Wisc.: Western Publishing Co., 1964 (Golden Book, Golden Press, NY), n. pag.

Illustrated in full color by the author, this includes only a few of the sea creatures, all on double spread layouts. Some of the prose is "cute" — "Two little sea horses say hello to each other." They don't, of course, and it would be more to my taste to just identify the picture as "two sea horses". Otherwise, generally geared to its very young audience with clear pictures, one to a double-page.

Grades 3-6

A Fish Hatches, by Joanna Cole; photographs by Jerome Wexler. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1978, 39 pages.

This is a science book about how a trout embryo develops from egg to full-sized fish. Told in straightforward text with carefully executed photography this is a fine blend of text and pictures to give children an information book that is first-rate.

Grades K-4.

Fish Hawk, by John Kaufman; illustrated by the author. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1967, 64 pages.

A study of the life cycle, behavior, and survival of the osprey.

Grades 4-6

Fish Out of School, by Evelyn Shaw; illustrated by Ralph Carpentier. NY: Harper & Row, 1970, 64 pages.

A beginning-to-read book with scientific accuracy about a school of fish and the dangers they faced.

Grades 1-3

The Fishes, by F. D. Ommanney. NY: Time-Life Books, 1967, 128 pages.

This "Young Readers Edition" is a marvelous, descriptive text with pictures of fish, their life habits and how food is harvested from the oceans. Illustrated with full color photographs, maps and drawings. Index.

Grades 3-8

Fishes, by Herbert S. Zim and Hurst H. Shoemaker; illustrated by James Gordon Irving. NY: Golden Press, 1955, 160 pages.

This is a guide to the more common of the world's fishes, both saltwater and fresh with full color illustrations and classifications listed for easy identification. Bibliography and index.

Grades 4-up

Fishing for Sunfish, by Robert Bartram; illustrated by the author. Philadelphia: J.B. Lippincott, 1978, 40 pages.

An information book about how to catch sunfish, this includes detailed illustrations and prose about how to bait a hook, how to drop the hook into

the water, and the likeliest places to find the fish. The different kinds of sunfish are described, and a map showing where various kinds are found in the United States is illustrated on the cover.
Grades K-3

Floating and Sinking, by Franklyn M. Branley; illustrated by Robert Galster. NY: Thos. Crowell, 1967, 36 pages.
An information book about why some things float and some do not. Includes practical experiments for young children.
Grades Pres-3

Frogs and Toads, by Herbert S. Zim; illustrated by Joy Buba. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1950, 64 pages.
An information book which explains how frogs and toads adapt to water environments. Includes instructions for raising both as pets.
Grades 4-6.

A Frog's Body, by Joanna Cole; illustrated with photographs by Jerome Wexler. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1980, 48 pages.
Close-up photographs and simple prose combine to describe the anatomy of the frog including its special adaptations for aquatic life.
Grades K-3

From Shore to Ocean Floor: How Life Survives in the Sea, by Seymour Simon; illustrated by Haris Petie. NY: Franklin Watts, 1973, 88 pages.
This information book discusses the characteristics that determine the survival of plants and animals in the sea, and it includes the dangers involved when an oil spill occurs. Includes list of books and articles for further reading. Indexed.
Grades 4-6

The Future Sea, by George S. Fichter; illustrated with photographs. NY: Sterling, 1978, 168 pages.
A thorough discussion of the exploration being done and still to be done in our oceans. This captures the mystery and beauty of the sea as it discusses the possibilities there for our future. Indexed.
Grades 6-up

Giant Sea Creatures: Real and Fantastic, by John F. Waters; illustrated with black/white photographs. Chicago: Follett, 1973, 128 pages.
This is primarily a factual book about the giant animals, mammals, reptiles and fish which live in the oceans. It destroys some myths (for example, the killer whale in spite of its reputation has not been known to attack humans) and it gives lucid prose about the creatures discussed. Includes a section on mythical monsters with copies of illustrations of earlier times. Indexed, with a bibliography.
Grades 6-up

Gigi: A Baby Whale Borrowed for Science and Returned to the Sea, by Eleanor Coerr and Dr. William E. Evans. NY: G.P. Putnam's Sons, 1980, 128 pages.

A sympathetic account of the baby whale captured by scientists for Sea World in San Diego in 1971. This includes a look at how scientists work as well as their respect for the life they study, and it also tells with much charm the idiosyncracies of one particular whale as she learned to adapt to her new environment and to get along with humans.

Grades 5-up

Gloucester by Land and Sea, by Charles Boardman Hawes; illustrated by Lester G. Hornby. Boston: Little, Brown, 1923, 226 pages.

A reference book for anyone aged ten or so of the maritime history of a New England town. Charming illustrations in black and white. Indexed.

Grades 5-up

Goldfish, by Herbert S. Zim; illustrated by Joy Buba. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1947, 64 pages.

An information book about these fish as well as instructions on how to keep them as pets.

Grades 4-6

A Great Aquarium Book, by Jane Sarnoff and Reynold Ruffins. NY: Scribner's, 1977, 48 pages.

This is a beginning book for people who want to care for fish in an aquarium. It is filled with riddles, fun facts, and solid facts for young readers who know nothing about fish or fish tanks.

Grades 3-8

The Great Days of Sail, by John Mills. Chicago: Follett, 1965 (adapted from the French text by Jean Riverain), 72 pages.

The story of sailing from the Vikings to today; includes stories of sailing heroes.

Grades 3-8

The Great Whales, by Herbert S. Zim; illustrated by James Gordon Irving. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1951, 64 pages.

An information book about several whales including the sperm, humpback and killer whale.

Grades 4-6

Green Darner: The Story of a Dragonfly, by Robert M. McClung; illustrated by Carol Lerner. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1980, n. pag.

The life of a pond as seen from the point of view of a dragonfly. This poetically describes the life cycle, food chain, even life at night on the pond.

Grades K-4

The Gulf Stream, by Ruth Brindze; illustrated by Helene Carter. NY: Vanguard, 1945, 64 pages.

An information book about the Gulf stream, rather flawed by the intrusion of the author, and very dated.

Grades 4-7

The Gulls of Smuttynose Island, by Jack Denton Scott; illustrated with black and white photographs by Ozzie Sweet. NY: G.P. Putnam's Sons, 1977, 64 pages.

A beautiful blending of pictures and text make this a fine science book for very young readers, yet its coverage of the subject, the life process of herring gulls and black-backed gulls, make it worth reading at any age. Smuttynose is one of several small islands ten miles off the New Hampshire-Maine coast, and it is here that the gulls were studied and photographed in their own habitat during one breeding season.

Grades 3-6

The Gull's Way, by Louis Darling; illustrated with photographs and drawings. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1965.

Clear text and photographs record a few weeks in the life of a family of herring gulls on an island off the coast of Maine.

Grade 7-12

Have You Ever Seen a Shell Walking, by Sarah C. Reidman; illustrated with drawings and photographs. NY: David McKay, 1978.

One freshwater and five saltwater creatures are discussed in six chapters. Prose is descriptive and easy to read, but photographs are not as clear as one would wish.

Grades 3-6

Historical Catastrophes: Floods, by Walter R. Brown and Billye W. Cutchen; illustrated with black and white photographs. NY: Addison-Wesley, 1975, 176 pages.

This information book contains descriptions of more floods than the author's later book ***Catastrophes****, but the information on some of the floods is identical to the later book. Readers may want to check them both out before purchasing. This includes information about water and its uses to people, details of several famous floods, and suggestions for flood control. Readers may find some of the text condescending; they may find some of it rambling as well (note especially information about Herbert Hoover in the description of the Mississippi flood). Indexed.*

Grades 5-12

Houses From the Sea, by Alice E. Goudey; illustrated by Adrienne Adams. NY: Scribner's, 1959.

This book is about common shells as they are found on the beach by two *children. An information book with descriptions of about 15 different kinds of shells and discussions about the creatures that used to live in them. Lovely illustrations in soft, muted pinks and yellows. It is intended to begin a child on shell collecting and beach appreciation.*

Grades K-3

Hungry Sharks, by John Waters; illustrated by Ann Dalton. NY: Thos. Crowell, 1973, 33 pages.

A "read and find out" science book that describes how sharks sense and find their food.

Grades 1-4

Hunted Mammals of the Sea, by Robert McClung; illustrated by William Downey. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1978, 191 pages.

This presentation of mammals of the oceans is an appeal for conservation, but it uses scientific documentation, charts, population facts and figures to make its point. A carefully researched book lacking the emotionalism and sentimentality of others written in the same vein. Bibliography and index.

Grades 6-up

Hunters of the Whale: An Adventure in Northwest Archaeology, by Ruth Kirk and Richard D. Daugherty; illustrated with photographs by Ruth and Louis Kirk. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1974, 160 pages.

This information book shows how an archaeology team works to reconstruct an Indian whale-hunting tribal village. Maps, index.

Grades 5-6

I See the Sea, by Ann McGovern; illustrated by Ruth Wood. NY: Wonder Books, Inc. 1961, n. pag.

This is about a young girl's day on the beach; it includes pictures and names of some stones, shells, and fishes.

Grades Pres-2

Icebergs and Their Voyages, by Gwen Schultz; illustrated with photographs. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1975, 96 pages.

An information book about how icebergs originate and travel. Includes plans for towing icebergs to coastal areas where water is in short supply.

Grades 5-6

If You Sailed on the Mayflower, by Ann McGovern; illustrated by J.B. Handelsman. NY: Scholastic, 1969, 80 pages.

This includes a table of contents and can be separated into easy reading sections, that is, easily read in short sessions. A cutaway drawing of the Mayflower is included as well as interesting facts about the Pilgrims who sailed on it in the 1600's. The telling includes discussion of the sleeping

accommodations, sanitary facilities, and how the children were able to play games and pass the time of the long sailing.
Grades 2-4

The Incredible Atlantic Herring, by Joseph J. Cook; illustrated with photographs, prints, and drawings. NY: Dodd, Mead, 1979, 63 pages.
An information book about the catching, keeping and marketing of the herring. Parts of it will be difficult for young children to read, but it serves as a good reference tool. Indexed.
Grades 4-up

Indian Fishing and Camping, by Robert (Gray-Wolf) Hofsinde; illustrated by the author. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1963, 96 pages.
A how-to book. Describes how to fish and camp as the Indians do and includes diagrams and instructions for making one's own fishing gear.
Grades 4-6

Islands, by William M. Stephens; illustrated by Lydia Rosier. NY: Holiday House, 1974, 40 pages.
An account of how islands form and a description of why so many have unique vegetation and animals. It includes specific islands like Mauritius in the Indian Ocean where the Dodo was discovered and made extinct in a few years, the Galapagos where some species are protected, and Surtsey which appeared in a volcanic eruption in 1963. Indexed.
Grades 2-5

Islands and Their Mysteries, by George Laycock; illustrated with photographs by the author. NY: Four Winds Press, 1977, 112 pages.
This book discusses the evolution of various islands of the world and includes the wildlife on them. Includes discussion of Hawaii and the Galapagos, the Florida Keys and islands in Lake Erie among others.
Grades 5-10

A Jellyfish Is Not a Fish, by John F. Waters; illustrated by Kazue Mizumura. NY: Thos. Crowell, 1979, 34 pages.
This has a lack of solid information which young readers may find distressing. It is one of the "Let's-Read-and-Find-Out Science Books" series by Crowell, and perhaps tries too hard to be readable. Waters tries so hard to tell us what a jellyfish is not that he never gets around to telling us exactly what it is (a coelenterate sĭ-lĕn´ta·răt). What information is presented is not clear, precise, or arranged in a orderly fashion.
Grades K-3

Jobs in Marine Science, by Frank Ross, Jr.; illustrated with photographs. NY: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard, 1974, 96 pages.
An information book discussing the careers open in marine science, and the preparatory summer training one might do. Index.
Grades 7-up

Killer Whales, by Seymour Simon; illustrated with photographs by Betty Davis. Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott, 1978, 96 pages.

Captive killer whales are shown to be gentle and playful, and this behavior is compared to their natural instincts in the open sea as they must prey on other life to survive. Index.

Grades 4-7

Lakes, by Delia Goetz; illustrated by Lydia Rosier. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1973, 64 pages.

An information book about the way lakes are formed, how they age, and the means necessary to keep them pollution free. Index.

Grades 4-6

Land of the Giant Tortoise: The Story of the Galapagos, by Millicent E. Selsam; illustrated with photographs by Les Line. NY: Four Winds Press, 1977, 56 pages.

Selsam introduces young readers to the islands of Darwin: Islands of the giant tortoises, cormorants that cannot fly, and cactus tall as trees. Photographs in both black and white and in color illustrate this well-written text; interestingly there are several photographs of the tortoises, but without something else in the pictures to show their relative size. The reader must get an idea of their size from the written text. Indexed.

Grades 3-up

Let's Go to the United States Coast Guard Academy, by Roger Butler; illustrated by Robert Bartram. NY: G.P. Putnam's Sons, 1964, 48 pages.

A factual account of a visit to the Coast Guard Academy at New London, Conn. with descriptions of ships, meanings of insignia, and discussion of a cadet's day. Text bookish, sexist, and glorified. Glossary, suggestions and activities.

Grades 3-5

The Life of Fishes, by Dr. Maurice Burton. NY: Golden Press, 1974, 62 pages.

This text discusses fishes from the earliest known to people and illustrates them with full color drawings. It includes interesting descriptions of how a paleontologist works, the results of pollution, and how to set up and maintain an aquarium.

Grades 3-up

The Lighthouse at Dangerfield, by Paul Giambarba; illustrated by author. Boston: Little, Brown, 1969, 48 pages.

A picture book history of a lighthouse on Cape Cod. Describes the duties of the lighthouse keeper, the way the lighthouse is built and the job it does. Beautiful sea imagery in words and pictures.

Grades K-4

Little Calf, by Victor B. Scheffer. NY: Scribner's, 1970, 140 pages.

*This adaptation from **The Year of the Whale** for children charts the birth of a sperm whale and his first year of life. It is touching, moving, and it brings us close to this mammal whose life we know only peripherally. Scheffer is able to bring us to the point of emphathizing with a sea animal without using cheap, sentimental tricks. Told with affection and much clarity.*

Grades 4-up

The Little Deer of the Florida Keys, by Hope Ryden; photographs by the author. NY: G.P. Putnam's Sons, 1978, 64 pages.

Hope Ryden has written a factual account of the tiny deer living on the Florida Keys. Adaptation to their environment over the ages has limited their size until they grow only as big as dogs. This is the story of their near extinction and the struggle by conservationists to provide a safe and natural place for them to live. Photographs are beautifully clear and touching; they are carefully integrated into the text.

Grades K-up

Little Whale, by Ann McGovern; illustrated by John Hamberger. NY: Four Winds Press, 1979, n. pag.

The story of the first five years of a humpback whale, beautifully told and illustrated in full color. It includes many facts about whales and is followed by a glossary of whale terms.

Grades Pres-6

Look at a Gull, by Dare Wright; illustrated with black and white photographs. NY: Random House, 1967, n. pag.

Beautiful photography of gulls from their beginning in the egg through their majestic flight.

Grades Pres-3

Looking Inside Ships Through the Ages, by David Sharp. NY: Rand McNally, 1976, 62 pages.

*This over-sized book contains a history of ships with cutaway drawings of several (**HMS Victory, Mayflower**). Detailed, full color drawings of many [illegible]s will be of interest to anyone wanting to learn about different ships.*

Grades 3-up

The Long Voyage: The Life-Cycle of a Green Turtle, by Alvin and Virginia Silverstein; illustrated by Allan Eitzen. NY: Frederick Warne, 1972, 48 pages.

An account of a turtle and of the scientists who used transmitting devices to trace its journey through the seas. Although a factual account, it includes telling about a young boy working with his scientist father and his growing interest in science.

Grades 2-6

Marshes and Marsh life, by Arnold Dobrin; illustrated by author. NY: Coward-McCann, 1969, 48 pages.

A sensitive, knowledgeable look at a salt marsh, a place flooded with sea waters at high tide. The abundant life forms, and how the ecology works are clearly and interestingly described.

Grades K-6

The Minnow Family: Chubs, Dace, Minnows, and Shiners, by Laurence Pringle; illustrated by Dot and Sy Barlowe. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1976, 64 pages.

An information book about these fish and their ecological importance. Index.

Grades 4-6

Monsters of the Ancient Seas, by William Wise; illustrated by Joseph Sibal. NY: G.P. Putnam's Sons, 1968, 64 pages.

This "see and read" book will pose problems for very young readers because of the names of the monsters: Ichthyosaur and Leptopterygius — to name but two. But Wise gives pronouncing guides which help all readers. This book serves to pique curiosity as much as to satisfy it. Who is Mary Anning who discovered the prehistoric bones of early sea creatures; when and where did she live? From what land animal does the Ichthyosaur come? It presents a dozen or so pre-historic sea monsters; drawings by Joseph Sibal are clear and follow the text; color is limited to black and white with shades of orange and blue.

Grades 2-6

The Mother Whale, by Edith Thacher Hurd; illustrated by Clement Hurd. Boston: Little, Brown, 1973, 32 pages.

Beautifully illustrated story of the birth of a sperm whale; pictures in blues and greens make this a blend of poetry and of the rhythm of the whales' movements.

Grades K-3

Mysteries of the Sea, by Robert de La Croix. NY: John Day Co., 1956, 253 pages. (Translated from the French by James Cleugh)

This is a collection of true stories and of some of the mysterious disappearances of ships at sea.

Grades 4-8

Nature's Light: The Story of Bioluminescence, by Francine Jacobs; illustrated by Pamela Carroll. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1974, 96 pages.

An information book about the cold light displayed by plants and animals and some of its application in laboratory study. Index.

Grades 4-6

The New Science of Skin and Scuba Diving, edited by Bernard E. Empleton, Edward H. Lanphier, James E. Young, and Loyal G. Goff. A project of the Council for National Cooperation in Aquatics; illustrated by James F. Young. Chicago: Follett, 1974 — fourth revised edition, paperback, 288 pages.

This explains the things skin divers and scuba divers need to know before beginning their sport. Well illustrated with line drawings and charts, it describes equipment needed, and how to plan a dive. It discusses the environment and marine life, includes first aid for accidents, and includes a glossary of terms and index.

Grades 6-up

No Pushing, No Dunking: Safety in the Water, by Barbara Rinkoff; illustrated by Roy Doty. NY: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard, 1974, 40 pages.

A book about water safety and the dangers of water when two children go swimming, fishing, and boating together. Illustrated in color.

Grades Pres-3

Oars, Sails and Steam, by Edwin Tunis; illustrated by author. NY: Thos. Crowell, 1952, 79 pages.

A meticulously crafted book with detailed line drawings of ships of the past 10,000 years. A history of the ships is included that combines facts with humor and charm. A book to read slowly and return to again for reference and for pure pleasure. A detailed glossary of terms is included as is a separate listing of illustrations.

Grades 2-up

Ocean Race: A Sea Venture, by Peter Burchard; illustrated with black and white photographs by the author. NY: G.P. Putnam's Sons, 1978, 128 pages.

A first-person account of one of the crew members of the ***Blixtar****, a 45-foot racing sloop, in the Newport-Bermuda Race. Heavy with racing terms (it includes a glossary) and a bit too heavy on details about crew members, it is nonetheless an exciting account of sailing and the joys and rigors that entails.*

Grades 5-9

Oceanographic Institutions: Science Studies the Sea, by Peter R. Limburg; illustrated with photographs. NY: Thomas Nelson, Inc., 1979, 265 pages.

This hefty book on careers in oceanography will not appeal to most children; for those interested in the field as a possible study or career, it gives much solid information about marine science and career opportunities. Indexed, and includes a reading list.

Grades 7-up

Oceanography, by Gilbert L. Voss; illustrated by Sy Barlowe. NY: Golden Press, 1972, 160 pages.

This Golden guide to oceanography is illustrated in full color with drawings

and photography with narrative about exploration, geology, marine creatures, engineering, and more. Bibliography and index.
Grades 4-Adult

Oceans of Energy: Reservoir or Power for the Future, by Augusta Goldin; illustrated with diagrams, maps, and photographs. NY: Harcourt, Brace Jovanovich, 1980, 144 pages.
Six different kinds of energy are available in our oceans which can be converted to electricity or gas. Goldin discusses some of the work being done, and she makes predictions about what this can mean to our future. Information is accurate and carefully presented; Goldin respects her young readers, and her personal delight with her subject is contagious. Bibliography and index.
Grades 6-up

Octopus, by Carol Carrick; illustrated by Donald Carrick. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1978, n. pag.
Carol Carrick's prose is lucid and descriptive of the octopus's environment as behavior and adaptations, food and enemies are described. Donald Carrick's illustrations in wash over pencil are a perfect complement.
Grades K-4

Oil Spills: Danger in the Sea, by Joseph E. Brown; illustrated with photographs. NY: Dodd, Mead, 1978, 124 pages.
This is an information book about how oil spills happen, what the results are, and what is being done about it. Photographs in black and white include pictures of some of the ships carrying oil, and some of them cleaning up spills. There are also pictures of what a beach looks like after a spill and several photographs of Texas A&M students rigging a boom for spill containment at an oil spill training school. Contains a glossary and index.
Grades 6-up

Outer and Inner Space, by Jacques Cousteau; illustrated with prints, drawings and full color photographs. NY: World Publishing, 1974, 144 pages.
The growth of marine science is the subject of this profusely illustrated text. Part of "The Ocean World of Jacques Cousteau."
Grades 6-adult

The Outer Lands: A Natural History Guide to Cape Cod, Martha's Vineyard, Nantucket, Black Island, and Long Island, by Dorothy Sterling; illustrated by Winifred Lubell. NY: Norton, 1978, revised ed. 189 pages.
An information book, this is about salt-water ecology. It specifically describes the area mentioned in the title, and through clear text and charming, detailed illustrations, it makes us appreciative of life on the beach. Appendix and index.
Grades 5-up

Oysters, by Fred N. Grayson; illustrated with photographs and drawings in black and white. NY: Julian Messner, 1976, 64 pages.

This information book discusses oysters as they are found throughout the world, oyster farming, pearl harvesting, and it includes instructions for raising oysters in a controlled environment. Glossary and index.

Grades 4-8

Pacific Islands Speaking, by Armstrong Sperry; illustrated by the author. NY: Macmillan, 1955, 220 pages.

A combination of history, geography and social studies. Sperry discusses the islands of the Pacific in an attempt to create understanding of the people who live on them.

Grades 4-8

The Pond, by Carol and Donald Carrick; illustrated by Donald Carrick. NY: Macmillan, 1970, n. pag.

Poetically written and beautifully illustrated, this describes in very few words some of the animal life supported by a pond.

Grades Pres-3

The Pond, by John G. Samson; illustrated by Victoria Blanchard. NY: Alfred Knopf, 1979, 134 pages.

The marine theme is central only in that it is a pond that is the basis for the existence of the creatures which live in its vicinity; this pond sustains a remarkable amount of animal and plant life. That is, without the pond the creatures — aquatic and otherwise — would not be in this area for the pond provides the very water needed for their survival (and that makes it, in the grandest sense, a marine book.) Samson has written about a year in the life of the pond, beginning in winter with the stirrings of life, ending with fall as hibernation and migration occur. Blanchard's pen and ink illustrations in the generous borders of this book are a delicate and charming enhancement of the text. Indexed, with a brief bibliography. A superb book.

Grades 4-up

Pond Life, by George K. Reid; illustrated by Sally D. Kaicher and Tom Dolan. NY: Golden Press, 1967, 160 pages.

This guide to plants and animals of North American ponds and lakes is illustrated in full color and intended to be used as an identifying tool on field trips. Definitions are clear and exact with illustrations, and an overview of ponds and lakes is included. Indexed with brief bibliography.

Grades 4-up

Pond and Marsh Plants, by Olive L. Earle; illustrated by the author. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1972, 64 pages.

An information book about water-loving plants, wild and cultivated. Index.

Grades 4-6

Provinces of the Sea, by Jacques Cousteau; illustrated with prints, drawings, and photographs in color. NY: World Publishing, 1973, 144 pages.

Tides, the open ocean, and the deepest seas are some of the subjects covered in this pictorial "The Ocean World of Jacques Cousteau" text.

Grades 6-Adult

Puffin: Bird of the Open Seas, by Lynne Martin; illustrated by Ted Lewin. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1976, 96 pages.

An information book about the behavior and life cycle of the puffin.

Grades 4-6

Questions and Answers About Seashore Life, by Ilka K. List; illustrated by Arabelle Wheatley; woodcuts by the author. NY: Four Winds Press, 1970, 123 pages.

This is an information book about animals and plants that live in the oceans. Meant to be appreciated by readers ages eight and up, it contains well-written information to appeal to any age and is accompanied by clear illustrations in brown and white that are artistic and scientific.

Grades 3-up

Real Life Monsters, by Martha Dickson Allen; illustrated by the author. Englewood Cliffs; NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1978.

This book is divided into six chapters, three about monster species: gorillas, squid, and Komodo dragons; three about specific monsters: the Loch Ness monster, the abominable snowman and Big Foot. The treatment of the giant squid, for example, traces its history from the time it was thought to be myth to the actual sighting of squid and acceptance of this giant creature as real. Illustrated with black-white drawings and with a list of further readings, this will be of interest to children who enjoy reading about monsters — real and imagined.

Grades 3-6

The Red Sea, by Francine Jacobs; illustrated by Elsie Wrigley. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1978, 79 pages.

This deals comprehensively with this famous sea, and it includes economics, history and politics along with scientific fact. A thorough discussion of one body of water. Indexed.

Grades 4-9

The Riddle of the Winds, by W.S. Kals; illustrated by the author. NY: Doubleday, 1977, 201 pages.

This unusual information book traces the history of people's first attempts to find out about winds, includes some folk explanations, and then moves on to discuss how the wind affects people, plants, and animals. Of particular interest is a chapter on hurricanes, as well as discussions on jet streams and how the wind is used as power. Illustrations by the author are

sketches and charts in black and white, clearly explained. Well indexed.
Grades 5-up

Rivers, by Delia Goetz; illustrated by John Kaufmann. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1969, 64 pages.
An information book about rivers, using the Potomac as an example. Includes the ecology of rivers and their banks, and the effects of pollution.
Grades 4-6

The Rocky Shore, by John M. Kingsbury; illustrated by Edward and Marcia Norman. Old Greenwich, Conn.: The Chatham Press, Inc., 1970, 77 pages.
This is a description of the rocky New England coastline (see also ***The Sandy Shore****), and includes information about how such shores are formed and what grows there. Much of the charm of this book is in the detailed black and white illustrations which include several overviews of the coast as well as close-ups of various grasses, shells and animal life. Indexed.*
Grades 6-up

Salt Marsh Summer, by Jack and Mike Couffer; illustrated with photographs by the author. NY: G.P. Putnam's Sons, 1978, 90 pages.
This father-son team has written about how one particular salt marsh (Newport Bay, California) appears now and how it used to be when the father was the age of his teen-aged son. Excellent photographs by Jack Couffer add to the appeal of this text which will be appreciated by conservationists.
Grades 6-up

Samaki: The Story of an Otter in Africa, by J. A. Davis; illustrated by author. NY: Dutton, 1979, 215 pages.
Davis is superintendent of mammals at Chicago's Brookside Zoo, and this is a loving account of the first few years in the life of a young river otter. Told in the form of a novel, the reader feels a kinship with the otter as he explores the environment and investigates the fish, crocodile, and the turtle. Beautifully and sensitively illustrated with black and white scratchboard drawings.
Grades 2-Adult

Sand Tiger Shark, by Carol Carrick; illustrated by Donald Carrick. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1976, n. pag.
Hunting techniques, behavior and limitations of the sand tiger shark are detailed as is the death of this shark by a larger shark. Donald Carrick uses watercolor and double-spread illustrations for this one.
Grades K-4

Sandpipers, by Edith Thacher Hurd; illustrated by Lucienne Block. NY: Thos. Crowell, 1961, 34 pages.

A beginning information book which will appeal to young readers because of ease of language, and will appeal to even younger children because of repetition of language. Not intended to be a full scientific discussion, rather this is an introduction to a charming bird, simply told and illustrated.

Grades Pres-3

The Sargasso Sea: An Ocean Desert, by Francine Jacobs; illustrated by Jean Zallinger. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1975, 96 pages.

An information book about the location, characteristics, history and ecology of a specific area of the Atlantic Ocean which provides a laboratory for studying ocean currents. Index.

Grades 4-6

Scuba Diving and Snorkeling, by Peter B. Mohn; illustrated with photographs. Mankato, Minnesota: Crestwood House, Inc., 1975, 32 pages.

This is a brief introduction to diving with some illustrations in full color. It will serve as an introduction to the excitement of diving, but will not answer questions except of the simplest kind.

Grades 4-6

The Sea Around Us, by Rachel Carson. NY: Oxford University Press, 1951, 230 pages.

This information book about the oceans is clearly written for the junior high and older people who want a comprehensive look at the sea. Bibliography and index.

Grades 7-Adult

The Sea Book, by Doug Morse; illustrated by Joel Snyder. Newburyport, MA: Storyfold, Inc. 1974, n. pag.

This concept in books is really a combination of mural and foldout story, with pictures in full color on one side of the page sheets with text; the other side of the page sheets contains black and white illustrations, facts, and suggestions for marine activities.

Grades K-up

Sea Fever, by Robert F. Marx. NY: Doubleday, 1972, 250 pages.

This is a book about divers, from the beginning of diving (about 4500 B.C.) until present times. Detailed description begins with Art McKee and his dives dating from the 1930's off the Florida coast. He began in Delaware Bay in heavy, helmeted diving gear and stayed with the profession into the time of SCUBA diving and gear. It includes a chapter on Texas A&M University's George Bass, nautical archaeologist. Well indexed. Prose is entertaining, informative, yet sparse enough to lure young readers into wanting to know more about this fascinating sport/career.

Grades 10-Adult

Sea Full of Whales, by Richard Armour; illustrated by Paul Galdone. NY: Scholastic (McGraw-Hill) 1974, n. pag.

Richard Armour tells about the whales in poetry (as you would expect), and most are there: Blue, Killer, Humpback, Finback, Right, Bottlenose, Narwhal, Pilot, Sperm, Dolphins, and Porpoises. Galdone's sketches in black, blue and white are a charming part of this book.

Grades K-3

The Sea Hunters: Indians of the Northwest Coast, by Sonia Bleeker; illustrated by Althea Karr. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1951, 160 pages.

An information book about the Indians of our Northwest through the 19th century. Index.

Grades 4-6

Sea Mammals, by Dorothy Childs Hogner; illustrated by Patricia Collins. NY: Thos. Crowell, 1979, 81 pages.

A careful cataloging of mammals of the oceans — whales, dolphins, sea lions, and others. Includes discussion of each creature's habits, physical characteristics, scientific and common names. Written from a conservationist's point of view, it includes a description of the Jojoba (pronounced ho-ho-ba) a native American plant that grows in the Southwestern United States. The seeds are rich in oil, and one acre of these plants can produce as much oil as 30 sperm whales. Illustrated with black and white drawings and indexed, this includes an appendix of places and people involved in protecting whales and other sea mammals.

Grades 4-up

Sea Monsters, by Walter Buehr; illustrated by the author. NY: Archway Paperbacks, Simon & Schuster, 1970, 113 pages.

This is an information book written as literature. It serves as a good starting point for children interested in studying sea creatures as it gives the history of "monster" sightings from the middle ages through the Loch Ness Monster. An honest interpretation of monsters as they have been perceived by people since earliest times; if anything, this gives the reader the impression that there is still much exploration to be done in the seas. Indexed.

Grades 4-8

Sea Monsters of Long Ago, by Millicent E. Selsam; illustrated by John Hamberger. NY: Four Winds Press, 1977, no pag.

This is done with the precision one expects of Selsam; it includes pronouncing guides of prehistoric fishes and reptiles. Full color illustrations, plus a time chart.

Grades Pres-4

A Sea of Legends: Inspiration From the Sea, by Jacques Cousteau; illustrated with prints, full color photographs and drawings. NY: World Publishing, 1973, 144 pages.

Part of "The Ocean World of Jacques Cousteau," this lovely over-sized book is a collection of sea legends from our earliest history. Beautifully illustrated; indexed.

Grades 5-Adult

A Sea of Troubles, by J. J. McCoy; illustrated by Richard Cuffari. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1975, 192 pages.

This discusses present day threats to the world's oceans. Index and reading list.

Grades 6-up

Sea Otters, by Evelyn Shaw; illustrated by Cherryl Pape. NY: Harper & Row, 1980, 64 pages.

An easy-to-read book about sea otters, how they find food, eat, sleep, and bear young. Told in a way to delight young readers about how a mother sea otter cares for her young pup and trains him so he will become independent. The illustrations in blue, gold and gray are particularly appropriate for these animals and the kelp beds they live among.

Grades K-3

Sea Star, by Robert M. McClung; illustrated by the author. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1975, 48 pages.

An information book about the life cycle of the starfish.

Grades 1-3

Sea Stars and Their Kin, by Herbert S. Zim and Lucretia Krantz; illustrated by René Martin. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1976, 64 pages.

A science book about starfish and other echinoderms.

Grades 4-6

Sea Treasure: A Guide to Shell Collecting, by Kathleen Yerger Johnstone; illustrated by Rudolf Freund and René Martin. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Co., 1957, 242 pages.

This book should have appeal for amateur and serious shell collectors; it includes the history of shells, how they have been treasured through the ages, and about the animals which live inside them and build up their armor to protect themselves from other creatures of the sea. Most of the drawings are black and white sketches, but there are a few pages of full color, detailed drawings of shells. Indexed, with bibliography. A good addition to a marine library.

Grades 5-up

Seahorse, by Robert A. Morris. Illustrated by Arnold Lobel. NY: Harper & Row, 1972, 60 pages.

This is one of the Harper "I can read" series; the author has a Master's degree in marine biology and is former curator at Marineland of Florida. The text is simple so beginning readers can master it, but the information is accurate and ample. Arnold Lobel's careful, border-contained illustrations add to the understanding of the text. Note: A pronouncing vocabulary list would be helpful for the few difficult words like sargassum.

Grades K-3

Seal Harbor, by John F. Waters; illustrated by Robert Quackenbush. NY: Frederick Warne, 1973, n. pag.

The life story of the harbor seal, and of the people who have considered them a threat to their own lobstering or fishing business and tried to kill them off. Illustrated in full color alternating with black and white.

Grades K-4

Seals, Sea Lions, and Walruses, by Ellen Rabinowich; illustrated with full color photographs. NY: Franklin Watts, 1980, 60 pages.

This is a discussion of some pinnipeds, giving an overview of several species, but no detailed look at any. It depends heavily on other books about seals, many of them listed in the back of this book. Indexed.

Grades K-3

Seals and Walruses, by Louis Darling. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1955, 63 pages.

This deals with the habits and life style of seals and walruses and tells what is being done to protect them.

Grades 1-4

The Seaman's Friend, by Richard Dana. NY: Library editions, 1970, (rpnt.), 223 pages.

A standard manual of the sea which will be useful only to readers who want to learn what seamanship was like over 100 years ago. Includes detailed drawings of sailing ships with their parts carefully labeled.

Grades 7-Adult

Seashells for Katie and Andy, by Solveig Paulson Russell; illustrated by Marjorie Cooper. NY: Rand McNally, 1973, n. pag.

This little information book is about two children and their grandmother on the beach; the shells they find are common, well described and illustrated. Highly unrealistic. For children to find even one of these shells on the beach, unbroken, is rare; Katie and Andy continue to find all kinds of shells.

Grades Pres

Seashells in Action, by Audrey Newell; illustrations by author. NY: Walker & Co., 1973, 39 pages.

An information book that describes 25 seashells and what the creatures in them can do. For example, the shipworm can destroy docks and sink ships by boring holes in the wood. The text is better than the illustrations. Listing of shells includes technical names, class, and location where they may be found.

Grades 2-6

Seashells of North America, by R. Tucker Abbott; illustrated by George F. Sandstrom. NY: Golden Press, 1968, 280 pages.

This guide describes and illustrates how shells are formed, how they grow, and where different kinds may be found. Illustrated in full color; an excellent tool for field trip identification. Bibliography and index.

Grades 4-Adult

Seashells of the World, by R. Tucker Abbott; illustrated by George and Marita Sandstrom. NY: Golden Press, 1962, 160 pages.

A guide to the more common of the world's shells, illustrated in full color. A good guide to be used in the classroom for identification. Note: The section on collecting (pp. 8-10) is somewhat outdated as the emphasis now is on observing and allowing the shell to remain where it is to protect the environment. Bibliography and index.

Grades 4-Adult

Seashore, by David Lambert; illustrated with drawings and photographs. Franklin Watts, 1977, 44 pages.

Different habitats of plants and animals are described and pictured; thoroughly scientific yet readable, this is packed with information and describes different kinds of shores and their ecology.

Grades 4-10

Seashores, by Herbert S. Zim and Lester Ingle; illustrated by Dorothea and Sy Barlowe. NY: Golden Press, 1955, 160 pages.

A Golden Guide describing different kinds of shores and the animal and plant life found there. Classification charts are included for aids in identification, and full color illustrations are clear and precise. List of scientific names, index, and brief bibliography.

Grades 4-Adult

The Seven Seas, by Elizabeth Clemons; maps and charts by Cal Sacks; illustrated with photographs in black and white. NY: Alfred A. Knopf, 1971, 194 pages.

This information book tells much about the seas as they are now and as they were perceived by people through history. In addition to the maps, charts and photographs, some reproductions of early lithographs add beauty and depth to this book. Bibliography and index.

Grades 4-8

The Shape of Water, by Augusta Goldin; illustrated by Demi Hitz. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, 1979, n. pag.

Water is made up of molecules which are in constant motion, and this book, of very spare text, explains how water behaves as it does with suggestions for experiments at home or in a classroom.

Grades K-4

Sharks, by Rhoda Blumberg. NY: Franklin Watts, 1976, 80 pages.

This information book discusses different kinds of sharks, their feeding habits, mating habits and how they grow. Illustrated with black and white photographs.

Grades 3-up

Sharks, by Ann McGovern; illustrated by Murray Tinkelman. NY: Four Winds Press, 1976, n. pag.

An information book about sharks.

Grades K-3

Sharks, by Herbert S. Zim; illustrated by Stephen Howe. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1966, 64 pages.

An information book about different kinds of sharks, their importance and the danger they present to people.

Grades 4-6

Shelley the Sea Gull, by Margaret Sanford Pursell; illustrated with photographs. Minneapolis, MI: Carolrhoda Books, 1977, n. pag.

A beginning book of sea gulls for children, this one has photographs in black and white and in color and brief text; it is one of the "Animal Friends Books" published by this company. Lovingly told and illustrated, it has only a sketchy description of gulls, but the close-up photographs and brief text will provide a beginning for young naturalists.

Grades Pres-3

Shells Are Where You Find Them, by Elizabeth Clemons; illustrated by Joe Gault. NY: Alfred A. Knopf, 1960, 88 pages.

Shells and shelling are described by the author in easy-to-read prose. Unfortunately, the emphasis on collecting is out-of-step now because of ecology.

Grades 3-up

Ships, by Jonathan Rutland; illustrated with photographs and drawings; edited by Michael Dempsey. NY: Warwick Press, (first published in Great Britain by Sampson Low), 1975

This information book, in a large 8½ × 11 format, contains full color pictures of many kinds of ships and some photographs and drawings. It discusses the physical characteristics that enable a ship to float, names all the sails on

a full rigged clipper, and discusses submarines and hydrofoils. It has a glossary of terms and an index.
Grades 3-up

Shrimps, by Judy Hawes; illustrated by Joseph Low. NY: Thos. Crowell, 1966, 36 pages.
A science book for young readers which gives brief factual information, well illustrated, to discuss the shrimp, its different parts, and its habits.
Grades K-3

Snoopy's Facts and Fun Book About Boats, (based on Charles M. Schulz characters); designed by Terry Flanagan; illustrated. NY: Random House, 1979, n. pag.
This fun book of different kinds of boats features Snoopy and other Peanuts' characters from the comic strip by Charles Schulz. It's not meant to be heavy reading, and it isn't, but it is fun and includes ships from rafts to kayaks to ocean liners — with lots of stops in between. In full color.
Grades Pres-4

Some Mammals Live in the Sea, by John F. Waters; illustrated with black and white photographs. NY: Dodd, Mead, 1972, 96 pages.
A look at the habits of many sea mammals, seals, otters, dolphins, in clear, concise text with ample black and white illustrations.
Grades K-6

Sounds in the Sea, by Francine Jacobs; illustrated by Jean Zallinger. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1977, 96 pages.
Discusses how and why animals make specific sounds and how people are using these sounds to learn more about the animals. Index.
Grades 4-6

Splash the Dolphin, by Cynthia Overbeck; illustrated with photographs. Minneaplis, Minn: Carolrhoda Books, 1976, n. pag.
This is a reprint from a French text, and is about dolphins in captivity. Illustrated with photographs in black and white and color, it gives brief facts about dolphins and their habits. A good beginning book for very young readers.
Grades Pres-3

Spring Comes to the Ocean, by Jean Craighead George; illustrated by John Wilson. NY: Thos. Crowell, 1965, 110 pages.
The changing season of the ocean is chronicled in this unusually descriptive account of the life there. As the sun warms the waters, marine life takes on enthusiasm and movement. Very sensitively done, includes sketches in black and white, bibliography and an index.
Grades 4-Adult

A Star in the Sea, by Alvin and Virginia Silverstein; illustrated by Symeon Shimin. NY: Frederick Warne, 1969, 40 pages.

This text, written by a scientist and his wife, describes the birth and life of a starfish, the dangers it faced while still microscopic in size, and the dangers it continued to face during its entire life span. The Silversteins give this particular starfish a name, and they watch its close association with a young boy on the beach. Shimin's illustrations, alternating full color with black and white, have a beauty and mystery which will enchant young readers.

Grades K-4

Starfish, by Edith Thacher Hurd; illustrated by Lucienne Bloch. NY: Thos. Crowell, 1962, n. pag.

A few facts about starfish, told in easy-to-read prose that, through repetition, approaches poetry. Illustrated in two-color, it offers beginning readers a first look at the marvels of starfish.

Grades Pres-3

The Stickleback Cycle, by Oxford Scientific Films; photographs by David Thompson. NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1979, n. pag.

Like the other books in this series, photographs are clear and outstanding for their closeups. (There is one picture of a five-day-old stickleback embryo, enlarged to the size of the page with distinctive markings and the eye shown in clear color.) The four pages of descriptive text (easily omitted by the youngest readers) is followed by the mating, nest building, and hatching of the stickleback.

Grades Pres-up

St. Lawrence Seaway, by Clara Ingram Judson; illustrated with photographs and drawings by Lorence F. Bjorklund. Chicago: Follett, 1959, 160 pages.

Clara Judson is best known for her biographies, but this story of the navigation project on the St. Lawrence River is a fine re-telling of the people who dreamed and built this project.

Grades 4-up

Storm Warning: The Story of Hurricanes and Tornadoes, by Walter Buehr; illustrated by the author. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1972, 66 pages.

A combination of personal experience and facts, this is an introduction to storms and the kinds of forecasting that can be made about them.

Grades 4-6

The Story of Submarines, by George Weller; illustrated with photographs. Random House, 1962, 210 pages.

This information book tells the story of submarines from the time of the first diving bells in 300 BC to today's atomic powered submarines. It

includes many photographs, a cutaway of the USS Skipjack, *and anecdotes that make it easy to read and understand.*
Grades 4-up

Strange Footprints on the Land: Vikings in America, by Constance Irwin; illustrated. NY: Harper & Row, 1980, 192 pages.
This is an account of the historical evidence that Vikings were in America long before Columbus. It shows how archaeologists and cryptologists work, finding clues and fitting them together. Includes, of course, sea voyages by the Vikings. Illustrated with maps in black and white.
Grades 7-up

The Sunlit Sea, by Augusta Goldin; illustrated by Paul Galdone. NY: Thos. Crowell, 1972, 34 pages.
An information book about the life that abounds in lighted waters, and it includes information about the food chain. A pronouncing guide would have made a nice inclusion; young readers may have trouble with protozoa and copepods.
Grades K-4

Super Boats, by John Gabriel Navarra; illustrated with black/white photographs, some drawings. NY: Doubleday, 1977, 80 pages.
This information book of ships gives an overview of today's ships including passenger ships, cargo ships and some special ships like icebreakers. Concise prose, clear photographs, and an index make this useful as an information book.
Grades 4-8

Supertanker!, by George Sullivan; illustrated with photographs. NY: Dodd Mead, 1978, 144 pages.
This is an information book about the giant carriers which carry oil in today's ocean to supply our energy needs. It also describes the ports necessary to meet the needs of these huge ships, the worry over pollution, etc.
Grades 4-9

Tall Ships, by Kathryn Lasky; photographs by Christopher G. Knight. NY: Scribner's, 1978, 64 pages.
From the time the tall ships sailed into Boston Harbor, perhaps long before, there has been the attraction of these sailing schooners. This is a telling of their history from the 1800's until their reappearance in 1976 for our bicentennial. This husband-wife team has collaborated on a lovely retelling of our nautical past. Indexed.
Grades 4-up

Tankers: Giants of the Sea, by Charles Coombs; illustrated with photographs. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1979, 128 pages.

It is only recently that enormous tankers, carrying thousands of tons of oil, have been traveling the oceans. These are the largest moving objects ever built. This book describes how the tankers are built, the crew needed to run them, and the dangers they face. Includes glossary and index.

Grades 4-8

Tarka, the Otter, by Henry Williamson; illustrated by C. F. Tunnicliffe. NY: Random House, 1960, 320 pages.

This is the story of an otter, as he struggles to survive against dogs and men, told by a British naturalist. Black and white illustrations enhance the text. Glossary of terms.

Grades 6-up

Texas Treasure Coast by Tom Townsend. Burnet, Texas: Eakin Press, 1979, 100 pages.

Tom Townsend lives, with his family, on their yacht off the coast of Texas; he has hunted treasure in many parts of the world; this book tells of the treasures available off the Texas coast. The book will be of interest to people interested either in underwater salvage or in the Texas coast. A removable, fold-out map of the coast is included with the book with locations of shipwrecks and conjectures of various treasures given. The book is too homey for most of us, and Townsend badly needs a good editor to clear up grammatical and typographical errors.

Grades 5-up

There's a Sound in the Sea...A Child's Eye View of the Whale, by Tamar Griggs, collector; illustrated by children's drawings. San Francisco, CA: Scrimshaw Press, 1975, 96 pages.

This is a book of children's art, both pictorial and literal. It will not appeal nearly so much to the child as to the adult teacher, but it is filled with children's interpretations of the whale. It includes a section near the end, "Teaching about Whales", which tells how Griggs excites children's imaginations through creative dance and art. Unfortunately out of print (it is enormously expensive to produce this kind of book on the quality paper used throughout with children's art produced in full color); innovative teachers will want to search through libraries, out-of-the-way booksellers, and through "remainder" stock to get a glimpse of this.

Grades K-up

These Islands are Alive, by Julian May; illustrated by Rod Ruth. NY: Hawthorn Books, Inc., 1971, n. pag.

An information book about the Florida Keys which are formed of growing coral. This has excellent descriptive text and carefully executed pen and ink drawings, and it includes some almost microscopic close-ups as well as

maps and traditional drawings. Text and pictures include the keys themselves, some of the animals and plants living there, and the importance of the preserving of the islands.
Grades Pres-4

Things To Do With Water, by Illa Podendorf; illustrated by Larry Winburg. Chicago: Children's Press, 1971, 48 pages.
This book of simple science experiments can be done by pre-schoolers, and the text is written so very young readers can read and understand it.
Grades 1-4

Three Drops of Water, by Sigmund Kalina; illustrated by Charles Robinson. NY: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard, 1974, 64 pages.
In this science book, Kalina follows three drops of water from the mountains to the sea and discovers much about the ecology of a river.
Grades 2-5

Tropical Fish, by Loren P. Woods; illustrated by Kyuzo Tsugami. Chicago: Follett, 1971, 32 pages.
This beginning science book is not as good as several others I have seen for beginning aquarists. Facts are generally stated bluntly and the illustrations are good, but the simple sentence structure (possibly for ease of reading) lacks any sense of style, and some of the explanations are unsatisfactory. For example, "Redbelly daces should not be kept with other kinds of tropical fish in an aquarium." (p. 23) I wondered why, and I imagine children will wonder as well.
Grades 3-6

Tropical Saltwater Aquariums, by Seymour Simon; illustrated by Karl Stuecklen. NY: Viking, 1976, 90 pages.
The sub-title of this one is "How to Set Them Up and Keep Them Going" which is an apt description of the book. Simon begins with a description of a natural coral reef and then describes for a young audience how that can be duplicated in a home or school aquarium. The illustrations are black and white drawings, a bit of a disadvantage when the fish are described; this can easily be overcome with a supplementary text with color photographs. A straightforward text with clear, concise instructions; it should be a big help to people wanting to begin an aquarium. Indexed with books listed for supplemental reading.
Grades 4-7

The True Book of Bridges, by Norman and Madelyn Carlisle; illustrated by George Wilde. Chicago: Children's Press, 1965, 46 pages.
Bridges, from the first log thrown across a stream to modern suspension and floating bridges. Includes illustrations of some unusual or famous bridges.
Grades 3-5

The True Book of Rivers, by Norman and Madelyn Carlisle; illustrated by Darrell Wiskur. Chicago: Children's Press, 1967, 48 pages.

This information book looks at lots of rivers around the world, shows how they are used and how important they are to us.

Grades 3-5

Turtles, by Wilfrid S. Bronson; illustrated by author. NY: Harcourt Bros., 1945, n. pag.

This information book tells how turtles live, hatch and hunt food underwater; it also gives suggestions on how to care for a turtle as a pet. Illustrations are in black and white. This volume is attractive for its dated and charming approach to science for children.

Grades K-4

Turtles, by Lois and Louis Darling; illustrated by the authors. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1962, 64 pages.

Information book about turtles and their evolution; it tells of various kinds, and how they can be cared for as pets.

Grades 4-6

The Twilight Seas: A Blue Whale's Journey, by Sally Carrighar; illustrated by Peter Parnall. NY: Weybright & Talley, 1975, 179 pages.

This is a story about the birth, life and death of a great blue whale, sympathetically told to involve the reader. Pen-ink drawings by Parnall lovingly complement the story.

Grades 5-up

Under the Sea, by Brian Williams. NY: Warwick Press, 1979, 22 pages.

Marvelous, clear illustrations in this information book make it a useful tool to use with marine education. The drawings are by different artists (some of them signed), in full color and clearly labeled for young readers to learn the names of different animals of the sea. This is divided into sections including "A Coral Reef", The Darkest Deep", and "The Continental Shelf." A good addition to a marine education library.

Grades K-up

The Underwater World of the Coral Reef, by Ann McGovern; illustrated with colored photographs. NY: Four Winds Press, 1976, 40 pages.

"There is a strange and beautiful place beneath the sea" (p. 7), so begins McGovern's telling of the magic of a coral reef. This carefully written text describes the reef at different times of day, explains how a reef grows, and describes the creatures and the vegetation there. The photographs are clear and beautifully integrated into the text. Indexed.

Grades 2-up

Underwater Zoos, by Millicent Selsam; illustrated by Kathleen Elgin. NY: Wm.

Morrow, 1961, 96 pages.

This information book gives instructions on how to collect for, set up and maintain both saltwater and freshwater aquariums. Illustrations are in black and white, clear and concise. Index.

Grades 3-8

Unnatural Resources: True Stories of American Treasure, by Dale M. Titler; illustrated by Grady Byrd. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prenctice-Hall, 1973, 128 pages.

This is an account of real treasures which have been buried by pirates or western desperadoes, of gold mines, and of sunken treasure ships. It is exciting, factual, and filled with history and lore. Texans will appreciate the section about their own Padre Island and another section about Jean Lafitte, the pirate of the Gulf coast. Illustrated, with a glossary, bibliography and index.

Grades 4-9

Unrolling the Map, the Story of Exploration, by Leonard Outhwaite. NY: Reynal and Hitchcock, 1935, 351 pages.

A description of exploration by land and sea from Hannu, 2750 BC, to Picard, 1935; splendid illustrations of ships and maps in black and white. Good resource book for older children. Bibliography and index.

Grades 7-up

Voyaging to Cathay, by Alfred Tamarin and Shirley Glubok; illustrated. NY: Viking, 1976, 202 pages.

This is a history of Americans in the China trade, told by a husband-wife team who have worked at the Metropolitan Museum in New York City; it is filled with black and white reproductions of paintings, pottery and porcelains. A treasure of art as well as historically intriguing, this presents the mystery and the intrigue of the ships that sailed from the Americas to China; it also includes some of the ruthless slaughter of animals that occurred when businessmen were interested only in profit with no concern for balance in environment. Indexed, with a list of credits for the photographs.

Grades 4-up

Water: Experiments to Understand It, by Boris Arnov; illustrated by Giulio Maestro. NY: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard, 1980, 64 pages.

A science book about the properties of water. This includes directions for experimenting with it, thought-provoking sections which discuss the importance of the experiments, and the implications of pure water for our lives.

Grades 5-8

Water Is Wet, by Sally Cartwright; illustrated by Marylin Hafner. NY: Coward, McCann, 1973, n. pag.

Water is described in several of its stages in ways children can experiment with. Illustrations add humor and clarity to the text as children blow soap bubbles, freeze water, melt snowflakes, etc. No discussion of water as vapor seems like a strange omission.

Grades Pres-3

Water Plants, by Dorothy Childs Hogner; illustrated with photographs and drawings in black and white. NY: Holiday House, 1977, 96 pages.

Information book discussing several kinds of water plants and their habitat with suggestions for raising water plants at home or school. Also includes suggestions for experimentation with such plants. Glossary, list of books for further reading, and index.

Grades 4-up

Water Plants, by Laurence Pringle; illustrated by Kazue Mizumura. NY. Thos. Crowell, 1975, 34 pages.

This is meant to be a beginning book about water plants and it describes only a few of them as they grow beside and in a pond. It is also a description of part of the food chain as the frog eats an insect, and he is later eaten by a pickerel which is later lunch for a blue heron.

Grades 2-6

Waves, by Herbert S. Zim; illustrated by René Martin. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1967, 64 pages.

An information book about ocean waves, especially tidal waves. Index.

Grades 4-6

Waves, Tides, and Currents, by Elizabeth Clemons; illustrated with maps, diagrams and photographs. NY: Alfred A. Knopf, 1967, 112 pages.

This information book is divided into chapters which explain what a tide is. It describes accurately the difference between an ebb tide and flood tides; discusses what causes the tides, and tells of the effect of currents in the oceans. Readable, concise, informative. Glossary, bibliography, and index.

Grades 4-up

Whale Watch, by Ada and Frank Graham; illustrated by D. D. Tyler. NY: Delacorte Press, 1978, 120 pages.

This whale watch occurs off the coast of Maine and includes portions of a diary describing whaling in the early part of this century. Illustrations in black and white are excellent and perfect for the text. Bibliography and index.

Grades 4-8

Whales: Friendly Dolphins and Mighty Giants of the Sea, by Jane Werner Watson; illustrated by Richard Amundsen. Racine, Wisc.: Western Publishing Co., 1975 (A Golden Book), 64 pages

This combination of information and literature is in a large format book (10½" × 12") with full-color illustrations which give the seas and the whales a majestic quality. Watson includes much history of whaling as well as facts about the different kinds of whales, their habits and their noises. Indexed.

Grades 3-6

Whalewatch!, by June Behrens; illustrated with photos from *National Geographic Society*. Chicago: Children's Press, 1978, 32 pages.

A picture book, easy reader, about California school children on a whalewatch. Beautiful photography and descriptions of habits and the environment of the grey whale.

Grades K-3

What Do You Want to Know About Guppies?, by Seymour Simon; illustrated by Susan Bonners. NY: Four Winds Press, 1977, 80 pages.

Illustrations in black and white, plus informative text, give young would-be aquarium keepers sound information about this species.

Grades 2-5

Wonders of Corals and Coral Reefs, by Morris K. Jacobson and David R. Franz; illustrated with black and white photographs. NY: Dodd, Mead, 1979, 80 pages.

Information book with good descriptions, carefully classified. Because of the beauty of coral and the descriptions that discuss their color, colored photographs would have been a very good addition. Glossary, bibliography, and index are included.

Grades 4-up

Wonders of Jellyfish, by Morris K. Jacobson and David R. Franz; illustrated with line drawings and photographs. NY: Dodd, Mead & Co., 1978, 80 pages.

This science book has clear, detailed illustrations showing the life cycle of jellyfish, cross-section of medusa and polyp forms, and other classification information. It is further enriched with clear black and white photographs of several kinds of jellyfish. Includes a glossary of terms, a bibliography and an index. A good guide for children who want to study this life intensely. This is one of several of Dodd, Mead's "Wonder of..." series which includes starfish, sea gulls, and sponges.

Grades 4-up

Wonders of Sea Gulls, by Elizabeth Anne Schreiber and Ralph Schreiber; illustrated with black and white photographs. NY: Dodd, Mead, 1975, 80 pages.

This book discusses habitat, feeding habits, nest building, and interrela-

tionships between gulls and people. A description of different kinds of gulls is included as is an index.
Grades 6-up

Wonders of Sea Horses, by Anne Ensign Brown; illustrated black and white photographs and drawings. NY: Dodd, Mead, 1979, 64 pages.
This information book contains much detail and will be too technical for younger readers, but children who are 11 or so and wanting expert information will find this treatment quite helpful.
Grades 6-up

Wonders of Sponges, by Morris K. Jacobson and Rosemary K. Pang; illustrated with drawings and photographs in black and white. NY: Dodd, Mead, 1976, 80 pages.
An information book that discusses and classifies different kinds of sponges, their life cycles, and their usefulness to the environment and to people. Glossary, annotated bibliography and index.
Grades 5-up

Wooden Ship, by Jan Adkins; illustrated by the author. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1978, 48 pages.
This is about the building of a wooden sailing vessel — in 1868 — complete with architectural drawings and the many details that go into completing a whaling ship. A wealth of information for would-be sailors; an invitation to those of us who have never experienced the sea in the way Adkins has.
Grades K-up

World Beneath the Waves, by Walter Buehr; illustrated by the author. NY: W. W. Norton, 1964, 112 pages.
This is an information book about oceanography and underwater exploring. Indexed.
Grades 3-6

The World of an Estuary, by Heather Angel; illustrated with photographs and line drawings. Salem, NH: Faber and Faber, 1974, 128 pages.
This information book describes what an estuary is; it discusses the plant and animals which live there and how they interact with each other.
Grades 5-up

The World of an Island, by Philip Coxon; illustrated with photographs and line drawings. Salem, NH: Faber and Faber, 1977, 96 pages.
Describes the life on an island, animals and plants, and their survival.
Grades 5-up

The World of a Stream, by Heather Angel; illustrated with photographs and line drawings. Salem, NH: Faber and Faber, 1976, 128 pages.

An information book about the plants and animals which live in streams.

Grades 5-up

Your Book of Tall Ships, by Tony Hutson; illustrated with photographs and line drawings. Salem, NH: Faber and Faber, 1978, 96 pages.

A book about the history of tall ships, their cargoes, and the experiences of their passengers during the 19th century.

Grades 5-8

Biographies/ Explorers

After You, Robinson Crusoe, by Macdonald Hastings; illustrated with photographs by the author. London: Pelham Books, 1975, 152 pages.

Hastings was 50 years old before he went to look for his desert island to explore and from which to carve a living. This book chronicles his search for such an island and tells about the difficulties and the joys he encountered once he got to his island.

Grades 4-up

Air Raid-Pearl Harbor!, by Theodore Taylor; illustrated by W. T. Mars. NY: Thos. Crowell, 1971, 174 pages.

This story will be satisfying to those children who like factual accounts of real events told with skill. Taylor shifts back and forth from the viewpoint of the Japanese, the viewpoint of political officials in Washington, and of military leaders in Hawaii to recreate events as they happened during November and early December 1941, to tell of the surprise attack on Pearl Harbor by the Japanese, the event that launched us into World War II. Mars' carefully labeled maps aid in the understanding of places presented, and his drawings enhance the telling of the story. This is a sea story as depicted militarily.

Grades 6-up

The Amazing Voyage of the New Orleans, by Judith S. George; illustrated by Glen Rounds. NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1980, 64 pages.

The ***New Orleans*** *was the first steamboat to travel down the Ohio and Mississippi Rivers, and it was piloted by Nicholas Roosevelt, great-granduncle of Theodore Roosevelt. It happened in 1811 and the* ***New Orleans*** *was anchored in the Ohio at Kentucky just above New Madrid, Missouri, when the first earthquake struck at that city. Brief, factual descriptions of the devastation of the quakes is included as is an account of the Great Comet of 1811. Rounds' illustrations in black and white add humor and a sense of folk-telling to the story.*

Grades 3-7

The Amistad Mutiny, by Bernice Kohn; illustrated with photographs of paintings, letters, etc. on loan from libraries. NY: McCall Publishing, 1971, 114 pages.

This is a chronicle of an actual mutiny of blacks aboard a slave ship in 1839. They successfully gained control of the ship from their masters, but they were unable to sail the schooner and were captured in Long Island Sound by the **Washington,** *an American brig. Their imprisonment and subsequent series of trials all the way to our Supreme Court are described with sparse text and actual quotations from newspapers and court records. Indexed.*

Grades 4-up

Around the World with Darwin, by Millicent E. Selsam; illustrated by Anthony Ravielli. NY: Harper, 1960, 48 pages.

This book, for very young readers, is a bit condescending but filled with information about Darwin and his discoveries. Not so well written as we expect of a Selsam book, but still valuable in the classroom.

Grades K-3

Battle in the Arctic Seas: The Story of Convoy PQ 17, by Theodore Taylor; illustrated by Robert Andrew Parker. NY: Thos. Crowell, 1976, 148 pages.

Another of Taylor's World War II stories; this one tells the story of Ensign Howard E. Carraway (from his personal diary and from documents in military files) and the cargo ships traveling from Iceland to Russia above the Arctic Circle with desperately needed supplies. Naval history told with high regard for facts, yet with Taylor's usual sensitivity to human relationships.

Grades 7-up

A Book of Smugglers, by Robert Carse; illustrated with prints. NY: Scribner's, 1970, 128 pages.

A history of smuggling that begins with a hypothetical case about 400 B.C. Marvelously illustrated with prints from **Harper's Magazine,** *the National Maritime Museum and others, this book is primarily a history of smuggling in Britain but continues into the 19th Century in the United States. It does not include modern times because the nature of smuggling has changed; it is no longer strictly a sea trade, but includes other forms of transportation and quite different contraband. Indexed.*

Grades 5-up

Boy on the Mayflower, by Iris Vinton; illustrated by Jon Nielsen. NY: Scholastic, 1957 (rpt. 1974), 64 pages.

There were 41 children on the **Mayflower** *bringing the pilgrims to Plimoth Plantation. This is the fictional account of one of them, Will Latham, apprentice to John Carver. Some details of how life was aboard the tiny*

ship are included as well as a cutaway view of the ***Mayflower****.*
Grades 3-6

Brendan the Navigator: A History Mystery About the Discovery of America, by Jean Fritz; illustrated by Enrico Arno. NY: Coward, McCann, 1979, 32 pages.

Who discovered America, and when? Any Irish school child will tell you St. Brendan, almost 1,000 years before Columbus was given credit for the discovery. Fritz has taken into this account Irish legend, scholarly findings, and history to weave a story about St. Brendan, his voyage, the terrible monsters he encountered, and his successful return to Ireland with stories of an "island" on the other side of the world.

Grades 2-7

Cajun Columbus, by Alice Durio; illustrated by James Rice. Gretna, LA: Pelican Press, 1975, n. pag.

Same humor and language of **Cajun Christmas;** *a fanciful retelling of Columbus — with Cajun flair. It includes the voyage, but is scarcely a sea story. Fun for those who like to work with Cajun, but adult rather than childlike humor. A parody.*

Grades 3-up

Carry On, Mr. Bowditch, by Jean Lee Latham; illustrated by John O'Hara Cosgrave II. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1955, 251 pages.

This is a true sea adventure; Nathaniel Bowditch growing up in Salem in the 1700's is near ships from the earliest part of his life and through hard work and much study gets to sail with a crew. He discovers new ways of navigation, and he is, in all ways, a model to emulate.

Grades 4-up

Cartier: Finder of the St. Lawrence, by Ronald Syme; illustrated by William Stobbs. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1957, 96 pages.

An easy-reader biography of Cartier.

Grades 4-6

Christopher Columbus, by Ann McGovern; illustrated by Joe Lasker. (Original by Random House **The Story of Columbus**) NY: Scholastic, 1962, 64 pages.

This includes a lot of information about Columbus and his journeys; it begins when he is a boy growing up in Genoa and includes many of his sea adventures and much sea lore.

Grades 2-4

Christopher Columbus, by Piero Ventura (based on the text by Gian Paolo Ceserani), NY: Random House, 1978, n. pag.

This is an information book about Columbus, his ships, and his voyages. it *includes careful full color illustrations, like a cross section of the* ***Santa Maria,*** *and of housing in both the old and new world. I like this book for its detailed drawings, but it probably will not hold up well in the classroom. Random House, in an effort to make the book affordable, has compromised on binding.*

Grades K-up

Columbus, by Ingri and Edgar Parin d'Aulaire. NY: Doubleday, 1955, 60 pages.

A picture book biography done in full color and black and white with accurate, appealing telling of Columbus — beautifully illustrated.

Grades 2-6

Columbus: Finder of the New World, by Ronald Syme; illustrated by William Stobbs. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1952, 72 pages.

A biography of Columbus and his voyages.

Grades 4-6

The Columbus Story, by Alice Dalgliesh and Leo Politi. NY: Scribner's, 1955, n. pag.

This is not so detailed as the d'Aulaire biography, because its readers are apt to be younger. Only a few of the events of Columbus' life are included, but this is well done by talented people.

Grades K-4

The Cruise of the Arctic Star, by Scott O'Dell; maps by Samuel Bryant. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1973, 206 pages.

This is the story of a voyage by ship up the California and Oregon coast to the Columbia River; it is also a series of anecdotes about events that took place throughout the area from long ago and serves as a history of that part of California. Indexed, and followed with a list of books for further reading about the coast, the mountains of California, the environment, missionaries, and other things touched on in the book.

Grades 5-up

The Cruise of Mr. Christopher Columbus, by Sadybeth and Anson Lowitz; illustrated by Anson Lowitz. NY: Stein and Day, 1932, n. pag.

A humorous telling of Columbus' life and travels with pictures of almost cartoon quality in black and white. More facts and fabricated incidents are included than is usually included with accounts of Columbus.

Grades Pres-3

Darwin and The Enchanted Isles, by Irwin Shapiro; illustrated by Christopher Spollen. NY: Coward, McCann, 1977, 80 pages.

This book of Darwin's life is specifically about his travels on the ***Beagle*** *and the discoveries he made through his careful observation and catalog-*

ing of details. It deals far more with his scientific discoveries than with his sea voyages, but it does discuss the tedious day by day plodding that must be done before any work of importance is accomplished, and also tells of his five years on the **Beagle** *and his eagerness to return home. The poor man was seasick much of the time and stated that he abhorred the sea and all ships which sailed on it (p. 52). Includes a bibliography and listing of people important to Darwin.*
Grades 3-8

De Soto: Finder of the Mississippi, by Ronald Syme; illustrated by William Stobbs. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1957, 96 pages.
A biography of De Soto and his discoveries.
Grades 4-6

The Discoverers, by Neil Grant. NY: Arco Publishing, 1979, 62 pages.
This is one of the four-volume **Living Past** *series by Arco Publishing which covers the historical period from the third through eighteenth centuries.* **The Discoverers,** *last in the series, discusses those people and times which enabled people to look beyond their own shores to wonder about the rest of the world. This includes descriptions and pictures of several kinds of early ships, of ship-building, and of an x-ray vision of a caravel. It includes full color reproductions of famous art of the period, maps, charts, and other pictures. It includes also brief lifelines of important explorers, and it has a double-spread dateline showing what was happening simultaneously in different parts of the world. Glossary and index.*
Grades 4-up

From New Bedford to Siberia: A Yankee Whaleman in the Frozen North, by Jerome Beatty, Jr.; illustrated by Eros Keith. NY: Doubleday, 1977, 143 pages.
A true account of Daniel Hall, a 15-year-old from New Bedford, Massachusetts, in 1865, who signed on board the whaler **Condor.** *At Shantar Bay, Siberia, two years later, Daniel jumps ship because of the cruelty of Captain Whiteside; in addition to an unfair beating, Whiteside had also struck Daniel, shattering one of his ribs. Beatty has drawn his story from old newspaper accounts and Daniel's own writings. Good description of whaling, of the killing and processing of a bowhead whale, and of life aboard a working ship. Beatty unfortunately tells us about Whiteside's cruelty rather than letting us discover it (p. 24, p. 37), but it is an absorbing story of life one hundred years ago when it was still acceptable to harpoon whales.*
Grades 6-up

He Went With Drake, by Louise Andrews Kent; illustrated by Robert MacLean. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1961, 249 pages.
Kent has written a series of "He Went With" stories; this one set in the

Elizabethean period, is about two young boys, Oliver and James, who sail with Drake on ***The Golden Hind.*** *Told with a sense of history and a flair for drama, it is an exciting story of ocean voyages.*
Grades 4-8

Henry Hudson, by Ronald Syme; illustrated by William Stobbs. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1955, 192 pages.
A biography of the English navigator and his discoveries in the New World.
Grades 5-6

The High Voyage, by Olga Litowinsky. NY: Viking, 1977, 148 pages.
In 1502, Christopher Columbus, his brother and his son Fernando set sail to discover a new route to India. This is based largely on Fernando's biography and includes humorous anecdotes about Columbus and interesting things of the new world.
Grades 5-up

If You Sailed on the Mayflower, by Ann McGovern; illustrated by J. B. Handelsman, NY: Scholastic, 1969, 80 pages. See page 20.

John Paul Jones, Fighting Sailor, by Armstrong Sperry; illustrated by the author. NY: Random House, 1953, 180 pages.
This biography of John Paul Jones begins when he is in Scotland shipping out as a young sailor at age 12. It continues through the mutiny of his men in the West Indies, his subsequent removal to America to become one of its heroes, and his death in Paris at age 45. Indexed.
Grades 4-up

Jon Cabot and His Son Sebastian, by Ronald Syme; illustrated by William Stobbs. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1972, 96 pages.
A biography of the man who discovered North America and of his son.
Grades 4-6

Kon-Tiki, by Thor Heyerdahl; illustrations by William Neebe taken from photographs, (a special color edition for young people). NY: Rand McNally, 1960, 168 pages.
In addition to the fine paintings by Neebe, there are included a number of photographs new for this edition. This is an adaption from the 1950 book, and it tells the story of the raft trip across the Pacific with maps, charts, many pictures and an index.
Grades 4-up

Leif Eriksson, First Voyager to America, by Katherine Shippen. NY: Harper & Row, 1951, 150 pages.
A biography for children in middle grades, quite readable with facts arrayed and presented to hold a reader's attention.
Grades 4-6

Leif the Lucky, by Ingri and Edgar Parin d'Aulaire; illustrated by the authors. NY: Doubleday, 1951, n. pag.

A picture book biography of Leif Eriksson who explored with the Vikings a thousand years ago. Beautifully told and illustrated.

Grades 1-4

Let's Go Down the Mississippi With LaSalle, by Naomi Buchheimer; illustrated by Albert Micale. NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1962, 48 pages.

An information book, text bookish, intended to bring the reader back to 1681 when the first European exploration of the Mississippi took place. Map and Glossary.

Grades 3-5

Magellan: First Around the World, by Ronald Syme; illustrated by William Stobbs. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1953, 72 pages.

A biography of Magellan and his exploration.

Grades 4-6

Meet the Men Who Sailed the Seas, by John Dyment; illustrated by Victor Mays. NY: Random House, 1966, 85 pages.

This is an information book, told with the total lack of style one finds in a primary reader. It covers the history of ships and sailors from the first savage who paddled a log down a river through the days of the Clipper ships — into the turn of the 20th Century.

Grades 3-5

Once There Was a Giant Sea Cow, by Esther and Bernard Gordon; illustrated by Pamela Baldwin Ford. NY: Henry Z. Walck, 1977, n. pag.

An account of exploration of Captain Vitus Bering and George William Stellar in 1741, and the animals they discovered when they were marooned on an island, later to be named Bering Island. Interesting information is included, but it is not always coherent. For example, the writers skip from the description of a harpooned and dead sea cow to the birth of a seal pup with no transition.

Grades 2-5

Privateers of Seventy-Six, by Fred J. Cook; illustrated by William L. Verrill, Jr. Indianapolis: Bobbs-Merrill Co., 1976, 174 pages.

In 1776 at the beginning of the Revolutionary War, we had no navy, so the Continental Congress and several of the states authorized private ships to raid British vessels. Their importance to our success in the revolution is chronicled here with the stories of a few of them.

Grades 5-up

Sea Challenge: The Epic Voyage of Magellan, by Eloise Engel; illustrated by Herb Mott. Maplewood, NJ: Hammond, 1962, 211 pages.

The tale of Magellan, in novel form, about Magellan's circumnavigation of the world in 1519.
Grades 4-8

Sea Fever, by Robert F. Marx. NY: Doubleday, 1972, 250 pages. See page 30.

Shark Lady, by Ann McGovern; illustrated by Ruth Chew. NY: Four Winds, 1978, 81 pages.
The biography of Eugenie Clark who became interested in fish, especially the shark, when she visited an aquarium for the first time when she was nine years old. When she was ready to go to college she knew she wanted to be an ichthyologist. A sympathetic look at an unusual woman and at the sharks she studied.
Grades 4-6

Spice and the Devil's Cave, by Agnes Danforth Hewes; illustrated by Lynd Ward. NY: Alfred A. Knopf, 1930, 334 pages.
In the late 1400's, the sea route to India and the Far East was of enormous importance to South European countries. This story is about that time, about Magellan, Vasco de Gama, and their travels.
Grades 4-9

Strange Footprints on the Land: Vikings in America, by Constance Irwin. NY: Harper & Row, 1980, 192 pages. See page 38.

Undersea Explorer: The Story of Captain Cousteau, by James Dugan; illustrated with photographs and diagrams; a message to young people by Captain Jacques-Yves Cousteau. NY: Harper & Row, 1957, 143 pages.
Young would-be divers will enjoy this thrilling account of one of the world's foremost divers from the time he first began diving in 1939, without any breathing gear, to his predictions for the future in 1957. Bibliography.
Grades 5-up

Unrolling the Map, The Story of Exploration, by Leonard Outhwaite; illustrated by Gordon Grant. NY: Reynal and Hitchcock, 1935, 351 pages. See page 42.

Vancouver: Explorer of the Pacific Coast, by Ronald Syme; illustrated by William Stobbs. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1970, 96 pages.
A biography of the English explorer and navigator who charted the waters of our Pacific Northwest in the 18th century.
Grades 4-6

Vasco Da Gama: Sailor Toward the Sunrise, by Ronald Syme; illustrated by William Stobbs. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1959, 96 pages.

A biography of the Portugese explorer who made the first voyage from Europe to India
Grades 4-6

Verrazano: Explorer of the Atlantic Coast, by Ronald Syme; illustrated by William Stobbs. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1973, 96 pages
A biography of the Italian explorer who was the first European to enter New York Harbor in 1524.
Grades 3-6

The Voyage of the Beagle, by Charles Darwin; illustrated by Anthony Ravielli. NY: Harper & Row, 1959, 328 pages. Abridged and edited by Millicent Selsam.
*The original **Diary of The Voyage of The Beagle** was published in 1933, and is a thorough account of Darwin's travels around the world on the **H.M.S. Beagle** from 1831-1836. This abridgement omits much of the tedious technical detail, but maintains the continuity of the trip and its significant findings. Includes maps, black and white drawings, and a list of recommended reading by and about Darwin.*
Grades 4-7

The Voyagers, by Padraic Colum; illustrated by Wilfred Jones. NY: Macmillan, 1925, 188 pages.
A book of legends of early travelers on the Atlantic, including Leif Eriksson, Saint Brendan and Ponce de Leon. Note: A Newbery honor book.
Grades 4-8

The Voyages of Christopher Columbus, by Armstrong Sperry; illustrated by the author. NY: Random House, 1950, 186 pages.
A factual account of Columbus, his voyages, and the troubles he had convincing people in 15th century Spain that such voyages were important. Sperry includes close looks at Columbus and his relationship with his son Diego as well as some of the discouragements he encountered both before and after his discovery of the new world.
Grades 4-6

The Voyages of Jacques Cartier, by Esther Averill; illustrated by Feodor Rojankovsky. NY: Domino Press, 1937, 96 pages.
A detailed discussion of three voyages of 16th century French explorer Jacques Cartier, detailed with black and white illustrations that enhance the text of this book.
Grades 4-8

Voyaging to Cathay, by Alfred Tamarin and Shirley Glubok. NY: Viking Press, 1976, 202 pages. See page 42.

Where Do You Think You're Going, Christopher Columbus?, by Jean Fritz; illustrated by Margot Tomes. NY: G.P. Putnam's Sons, 1980, 80 pages.

This talented combination of Fritz and Tomes has created a biography of Columbus different from any other available. Fritz, for example, doesn't hesitate to describe Columbus as he is, sometimes pouting, sometimes arrogant, always sure he is right; Tomes, through the curve of a line or an outrageous lion rampant, is faithful to the text. This gives young readers a vision of Columbus as well as an appreciation of the world in the 15th Century. Explanatory notes are included. Indexed.

Grades 3-6

With Pipe, Paddle, and Song, by Elizabeth Yates; illustrated with map and line drawing by Nora S. Unwin. NY: E. P. Dutton, 1968, 256 pages.

This is a historical novel of French-Canadian explorers who went by canoe into the uncharted high country of Canada in 1750. Includes songs, words and music of the voyagers (pp. 225-256).

Grades 4-8

The Wreck of the Saginaw, by Keith Robertson; illustrated by Jack Weaver. NY: The Viking Press, 1954, 146 pages.

"Stretching out from the Hawaiian Islands is a string of coral atolls pointing like a bony finger northwestward twelve hundred miles into the blue Pacific" (p. 7); thus begins a story of the ***Saginaw,*** *a U.S. steamer of the late 1800's and the men who sailed on her to the Midway Islands to blast a path through the coral to open shipping lanes in the Pacific. The* ***Saginaw*** *floundered on the coral, and the men were stranded on Ocean Island, barren except for goony birds and seals. To remain meant almost certain death, so five men were selected to go by small boat to the Hawaiian Islands for help; a trip that would take at least four weeks. An exciting true story of danger at sea.*

Grades 4-8

Yankee Clipper: The Story of Donald McKay, by Clara Ingram Judson. Chicago: Follett, 1965, 158 pages.

McKay was one of the most important people connected with the beautiful clipper ships. Each one he designed to be better and bigger than the last.

Grades 4-8

The Young Ardizzone, by Edward Ardizzone; illustrated by author. NY: Macmillan, 1970, 144 pages.

This autobiography will be of interest to young adult readers to find how Ardizzone was influenced by his growing up to become an artist and writer. People of all ages will be charmed by his illustrations — one on every page.

Grades 5-up

CHILDREN'S LITERATURE OF THE SEA · TEXAS A&M UNIVERSITY

Fiction/ Adventure

Abbie Burgess: Lighthouse Heroine, by Dorothy Holder Jones and Ruth Sexton Sargent. NY: Thos. Crowell, 1969 (reprint in paper by Down East, Camden, ME), 190 pages.

Abbie is only 14 when her father is appointed lighthouse keeper at Matinicus Rock in 1853, but she has been doing much of the cooking and caring for younger children for years because she has a chronically ill mother, and because she is the oldest girl at home in a large family. She loves the seclusion of the lighthouse station, and she becomes a heroine when she has to take care of the lights of the two towers in her father's absence. A true story of a remarkable young woman.

Grades 4-6

Abel's Island, by William Steig; illustrated by the author. NY: Bantam, 1977; (original, Farrar, Straus and Giroux, 1976), 120 pages.

Abel is a mouse, happily married to Amanda, until a storm sweeps him away from his village to a lonely river island. Abel learns to survive, and he learns important things about himself. His bravery, his courage, and his will to survive are charmingly told.

Grades 3-6

Across From Indian Shore, by Barbara Robinson; illustrated by Evaline Ness. NY: Lothrop, Lee and Shepard, 1962; 158 pages.

John had waited until he was almost 11 to cross the lake to see the Indians and meet the princess. His father had promised him they would go when he was 10 — going on 11. But he forgot — or got busy — and John had to make his way alone.

Grades 4-6

Across the Sea From Galway, by Leonard Everett Fisher; illustrated in black and white by the author. NY: Four Winds Press, 1975.

This is a story of the Irish in the 1840's struck by the Irish Potato Famine.

Liam Donovan, his wife Kathleen, and their five children finally left their farm where they were starving and made their way to Galway to take passage for America. Penniless, they were unable to buy passage and used the little money Liam could earn to buy passage for the three older children, Patrick, Sean and Maureen; the rest of the family would remain in Ireland only until money could be earned for their passage. A harsh story of people who love their land and their heritage, of their struggle with the powers of nature, and of people who gain profit from their hardship.

Grades 4-up

Adventure on Padre Island, by Aleda Renken; illustrated by Michael Norman. St. Louis: Concordia Publishing, 1975, 111 pages.

This is, apparently, a series book — part of the Haley Adventure Books. Three young boys from the midwest are spending a vacation, virtually unsupervised, on the Gulf Coast. They long to see "wild water" and when a storm happens on the Gulf, they hitchhike to Padre to experience it. Inaccurate information — "no one lives on Padre" (p. 9), stereotyped characters, and contrived situations with a pat "They lived happily ever after" ending. Shows no respect for its subject or for the intended audience.

Grades 4-8

The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn, by Mark Twain; illustrated by Norman Rockwell. NY: The Heritage Press, 1940, 346 pages.

This classic piece of literature is available in a number of editions and is as excellent a telling of our Mississippi River as exists. Huck and Jim live on the river for the major part of the telling, and the rich imagery of the river is evident in the entire story.

Grades 6-Adult.

The Adventures of Tom Sawyer, by Mark Twain; illustrated by Norman Rockwell. NY: The Heritage Press, 1936, 284 pages.

This classic piece of literature is available in several editions. Written a hundred years ago, it remains popular as a classic tale of a growing boy. Tom was lucky enough to grow up more than a hundred years ago beside our greatest river, and that is the basis for Twain's telling. It is an excellent choice for reading aloud because of the rich language and the exciting action; used this way, it can be enjoyed by children much younger than ten. Note: Several abridged editions of this are available, but those examined indicate loss of beautiful language (and thus of imagery) and are not recommended.

Grades 4-12

After You, Robinson Crusoe, by Macdonald Hastings. London: Pelham Books, 1975, 152 pages. See page 47.

Air Raid — Pearl Harbor!, by Theodore Taylor. The Story of December 7, 1941; illustrated by W. T. Mars. NY: Thos. Crowell, 1971, 174 pages. See page 47.

Aktil's Big Swim, by Inga Moore; illustrated by the author. NY: Oxford University Press, 1980, 32 pages.

Aktil is a young mouse born at Dover, and he loves the sea — the shells, ships, and shanties. Most of all he admires swimmers, and so he sets out to swim the English channel. Illustrations in full color.

Grades Pres-3

Albert and the Green Bottle, by Elizabeth and Gerald Rose; illustrated by Gerald Rose. Salem, NH: Faber and Faber, 1972, 32 pages.

An amateur sailor becomes shipwrecked on a desert island; illustrated in full color.

Grades Pres-3

Alec's Sand Castle, by Lavinia Russ; illustrated by James Stevenson. NY: Harper & Row, 1972, 30 pages.

Alec went to the beach with his parents and aunt and uncle. Only Alec knew the kind of castle he wanted, and he had to get away from the adults to build it.

Grades Pres-3

Aleko's Island, by Edward Fenton; illustrated by Dimitris Davis. NY: Doubleday, 1948, 246 pages.

This story is set on a Greek island. Aleko travels across the island with an itinerant painter after Aleko's pet goat unearths a treasure in Aleko's backyard. Never far from the sea, this includes sea and beach imagery. Glossary of Greek words is included.

Grades 4-8

All Sail Set: A Romance of the "Flying Cloud", by Armstrong Sperry; illustrated by the author. Chicago: G. M. Hale, 1935, 176 pages.

Enoch Thatcher was one of the crew of the Flying Cloud *in 1851 when it sailed round the Horn faster than any ship ever before — from New York to San Francisco in 89 days, 21 hours. Black and white illustrations, glossary of terms. This includes some details of ship construction with new methods being tested.*

Grades 4-8

The Alligator and His Uncle Tooth: A Novel of the Sea, by Geoffrey Hayes. NY: Harper & Row, 1977, 88 pages.

Corduroy, a young and very small alligator, meets his Uncle Tooth, an old sea-captain, who tells him of his adventures. Charming black and white illustrations — presumably by the author.

Grades 3-6

The Amazing Voyage of the New Orleans, by Judith S. George; illustrated by Glen Rounds. NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1980, 64 pages. See page 47.

The Amistad Mutiny, by Bernice Kohn; illustrated with photographs of paintings, letters, etc. on loan from libraries. NY: McCall Publishing, 1971, 114 pages. See page 48.

Amos and Boris, by William Steig. NY: Farrar, Straus and Giroux, 1971, n. pag.

Amos is a mouse of most savage strength, and even though he loved the sea and built a most sea-worthy ship, he found himself adrift in the middle of the ocean in a seemingly hopeless predicament. And that is where Boris, the whale, enters the story; Boris likes Amos at once, and they become fast friends. Steig is marvelously funny — Amos jogs on Boris' back for exercise, and beautifully eloquent — Amos "a little speck of a living thing in the vast living universe, felt thoroughly akin to it all," as he gazes from the phosphorescent sea into the immense, starry sky.

Grades Pres-3

Andre, by Lew Dietz; illustrated by Stell Shevis. Camden, ME: Down East Books, 1979, 84 pages.

Andre is a seal, found as a baby and brought home to the Goodridge family home in Maine, to live in a bathtub in the basement and to become the family pet, later the village pet, later still known to many people on the New England coast. Lovingly told by one of the little girls who grew up with Andre, this is filled with information about seals, charmingly told and illustrated with black and white sketches.

Grades 2-6

The Arm of the Starfish, by Madeleine L'Engle. NY: Farrar Straus and Giroux, 1965, 243 pages.

Only the last few chapters have anything to do with the sea, and they are exciting, but this is primarily an adventure about a young marine biology scientist who is going off the coast of Portugal just before entering college to work with a scientist there who is working with regeneration on starfish. Much mystery and intrigue.

Grades 4-8

Around the World in Eighty Days, by Jules Verne; illustrated by Edward A. Wilson. NY: Heritage Press, 1962, 268 pages.

Translated from the French, this has been part of our literary tradition for over 100 years. Humorous adventures of Phileas Fogg and his servant Passepartout as they explore the land and sea by gas-bearing balloon.

Grades 7-up

Arty the Smarty, by Faith McNulty; illustrated by Albert Aquino. NY: Grosset & Dunlap, 1962, 62 pages.

Arty is a small fish, and he tries to do things differently from the other fish. His actions cause confusion among all the fish. An easy reader. This is one of those contrived books, nothing particularly wrong with it, but it is certainly not literature. After it has been read once, I imagine anyone would be through with it.

Grades Pres-3

Attack from Atlantis, by Lester Del Rey. Philadelphia: John C. Winston Co., 1953, 207 pages.

This is science fiction, and the reader must be able to suspend some disbelief in order to be able to enjoy it (example: Don Miller is 16 but part of an atomic submarine crew because he lives with his uncle who works on the submarine and because he is so competent; the elderly senator who accompanies them on the trip is overdrawn), but it does have some sea interest. An atomic submarine, in testing, is captured by a group of people who live on the floor of the ocean, the Atlanteans from the lost continent supposed to have sunk in the Atlantic Ocean.

Grades 4-6

Away To Sea, by Stephen W. Meader; illustrated by Clinton Balmer. NY: Harcourt Brace, 1931, 233 pages.

A sea adventure set in 1821. Young Jim Slater ran away to become a sailor only to find he had signed aboard a slaver. He manages to escape near New Orleans and meets with John Audubon, the naturalist.

Grades 4-8

Battle in the Arctic Seas: The Story of Convoy PQ 17, by Theodore Taylor; illustrated by Robert Andrew Parker. NY: Thos. Crowell, 1976, 148 pages. See page 48.

The Beach Before Breakfast, by Maxine Kumin; illustrated by Leonard Weisgard. NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1964, 48 pages.

A man and young boy slip out of their beach cottage to explore the beach early in the morning. Illustrations in full color, interspersed with those in sepia tones, make this a beautifully told/illustrated experience.

Grades Pres-4

The Beachcombers, by Helen Cresswell; illustrated by Errol le Cain. Middlesex, England: Faber & Faber, 1972 (Puffin reprint, 1978), 144 pages.

Ned went for a visit to the seaside with the Pickerings who had advertised for a boy to come visit the beach and be a companion to their son. But they were strange people, sharp nosed and stingy, always going to look for treasures along the beach and bringing home junk which they lived with. And then Ned met the Dallakers who lived in a beautiful three-masted

boat: the Dallakers collected things also, but things of beauty, and Ned was attracted to them and surprised by the ties that drew them and the Pickerings together.
Grades 4-up

Beneath Hawaiian Seas, by William Knowlton; illustrated by Polly Bolian. NY: Alfred A. Knopf, 1962, 145 pages.
Donald Burgess spends the summer with a fishing family in Hawaii. He learns to fish with a spear, and he and Miki get involved in a mystery.
Grades 4-6

Beyond Land's End, by D. J. Enright. Salem, NH: Chatto and Windus, 1980, 140 pages.
An adventure story about the lost continent of Atlantis which — in Enright's story — is lying under the ocean waves and threatening to destroy itself.
Grades 4-6

Big Blue Island, by Wilson Gage (pseud. Mary Q. Steele); illustrated by Glen Rounds. NY: Archway Paperback, 1969, (Simon & Schuster, Inc.), 150 pages.
Darrell has been orphaned by his mother's death from tuberculosis, and he is sent from Detroit to live with his great-uncle on an island in Tennessee. Darrell balks every step of the way, thinking the old man is dumb and that the place is worse. He finds he is living on a Wildlife Reserve, watched by the game warden; he gives good descriptions of the blue herons, and the wild geese, and he learns he will be able to get to school in the fall by manning his own motorboat. Not a sea story in the strictest sense; it is important because of ecology. Emotions are a bit overdone, and it takes a mature reader to be satisfied with the ending which only suggests a satisfactory conclusion.
Grades 4-6

The Big Wave, by Pearl S. Buck; illustrated with prints by Hiroshige and Hokusai. NY: John Day Company, 1974, 78 pages.
Kino and Jiya are two young boys who live in Japan; Kino lives high on the hillside with his farming family; Jiya lives on the beach for his family are fisherfolk. Even before the big wave hit, Jiya thought of the sea as "our enemy." When the volcano fires on the island got too hot and the big wave came, the entire fishing village was wiped out. Jiya was the only one of his family to survive, and he grew up in the home of Kino. He comes to peace with the sea at last and goes back to become a fisherman as his father was before him. This is a classic tale reprinted on the 25th anniversary of its first publication.
Grades 4-6

The Biggest Fish in the Sea, by Dahlov Ipcar. NY: Viking, 1972, n. pag.
Tino is a little boy who catches a little fish; his family laughs at him and

makes him angry, so he goes back to fish and continues to fish until he has caught the biggest fish in the sea. When he succeeds, the fish is angry and swallows up Tino, his family, and the whole town. Fantasy, bright, almost garish colors, and a bit of an ecology message.

Grades Pres-3

The Bird of Dawning, by John Masefield. NY: Macmillan 1933, 310 pages.

An adventure story with the excitement of a sea voyage when clipper ships were the finest vessels of all. Glossary of terms.

Grades 6-12

The Black Buccaneer, by Stephen Meader; illustrated by Edward Shenton and the author. NY: Harcourt Brace, 1920, 281 pages.

A story of the Carolina pirates who kidnap a young boy from colonial Maine for a perilous trip to the West Indies.

Grades 4-8

The Black Pearl, by Scott O'Dell; illustrated by Milton Johnson. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin, 1967, 140 pages.

Ramon Salazar is 16 living on Baja California, and wanting to find the largest and finest pearl as he works with his father, both of them making a living from pearl diving. That he will have to contend with the Manta Diablo, the monster of the sea, is certain, but Ramon doesn't realize the power and the fear that Manta Diablo controls until he actually finds the Black Pearl.

Grades 4-8

The Black Tanker, by Howard Pease. NY: Doubleday, 1941, 312 pages.

A pre-World War II mystery about a fuel-carrying tanker in the Pacific.

Grades 4-7

Blue Fin, by Colin Thiele; illustrated by Roger Haldane in black and white. NY: Harper & Row, 1969, 243 pages.

Snook Pasco, nicknamed for the fish of the same name, is 14, skinny and rather inept. With much illness in his childhood and then arriving at puberty with the usual complications, he feels useless and his father agrees. On his first voyage out on his father's ship, the ***Blue Fin,*** *he plausibly gets to behave like a hero and surprises himself as well as the adults when he is responsible for guiding the ship through a tornado off the coast and getting it almost into harbor with his injured father by himself.*

Grades 4-8

Blue Sea, by Robert Kalan; illustrated by Donald Crews. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1979, a Greenwillow book. n. pag.

A story about relative size told in about 40 words for the youngest children. A little fish is pursued by a big fish who is chased by a bigger fish who is

trying to escape from. . . Illustrations and the surprise escapes make this fun for little children.
Grades Pres-K

The Boat on the Hill: A Tale of Cornwall, by Gerry and George Armstrong. Chicago: Whitman, 1967, n. pag.
In the small town of Port Isaac in Cornwall, Pop and Mrs. Brimble retired from London to enjoy the water, the rocks and the quiet. A machine, noisy and smoky, brought into Port Isaac by a man interested in progress dismays the Cornish folk. In full color, includes music and words for a Cornish folk dance.
Grades K-4

The Borrowers Afloat, by Mary Norton; illustrated by Beth and Joe Krush. NY: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1959 (Scholastic, 1973), 176 pages.
The Borrowers are those little people who live in old houses among humans but unknown to them. When the Borrowers have to leave their home because they are being hunted, they take to the waters in an old copper teakettle.
Grades 4-6

Botts the Naughty Otter, by Don Freeman; illustrated by the author. San Carlos, California: Golden Gate Jr. Books, 1963, n. pag.
Botts watches a family of beavers building a dam and wonders why the young beavers don't play like otters do. He gets them to play, but later the flooding waters threaten their dam — with the expected conclusion.
Grades Pres-3

Bow Island, by Bo Carpelan. NY: Dell, 1971 (translation from the Swedish, 1968), 160 pages.
Originally entitled ***Bagen,*** *this won literary prizes in both Sweden and Finland. Johan is 11, on the island for the summer. He meets Nora and Marvin — the latter a retarded 10-year-old who is a bird lover. Beautifully told story of the sea and of people.*
Grades 4-12

Bowleg Bill: Seagoing Cowboy, by Walt Blassingame; illustrated by Herman Vestal. Champaign, Ill: Garrard Publishing, 1976, 40 pages.
Bill was riding in rodeos when he decided to take to the sea. This is told in the form of a tall tale.
Grades Pres-3

Boy of the South Seas, by Eunice Tietjens; illustrated by Myrtle Sheldon. NY: Coward McCann, 1931, 193 pages.
Teiki is a young boy, part of a tribe of cannibals. The author talks down to her audience, and the illustrations are trite.
Grades 4-8

Boy on the Mayflower, by Iris Vinton; illustrated by Jon Nielsen. NY: Scholastic, 1957 (rpt. 1974), 64 pages. See page 48.

Boy Overboard!, by George H. Grant. Boston: Little, Brown, 1961, 199 pages.

Peter, visiting his aunt and uncle in Boston, is 15 and gets the chance to be part of the crew of the ***San Andres*** *on a brief cruise.*

Grades 4-8

Brown Pelican at the Pond, by Edward O'Reilly; illustrated by Florence Strange. San Rafael, CA: Manzanita Press, 1979, n. pag.

O'Reilly is 12 years old and writes a fictional account of helping a young pelican with a broken wing, caring for the bird until fall when he releases him so he can go with other pelicans. An idealized account that does take into account the need of wild animals to be with their own kind.

Grades 1-4

Burt Dow Deep-Water Man, by Robert McCloskey; illustrated in full color by the author. NY: Viking Press, 1963, 64 pages.

Burt is retired but he still goes out in his oddly painted boat to fish for his supper — when he has time from the odd jobs he does around town. In this fantasy he survives a sudden storm through the help of a friendly whale, and he finds himself in the center of a great school of whales. This one is meant to be read aloud with alliteration and Burt's own made-up words "you chuggety, bangafied batch of old iron!" (p. 38).

Grades Pres-3

Cajun Columbus, by Alice Durio; illustrated by James Rice. Gretna, LA: Pelican Press, 1975, n. pag. See page 49.

Call It Courage, by Armstrong Sperry; illustrated by the author. NY: Macmillan, 1940, 95 pages.

Mafatu is afraid of the sea, he saw his mother drowned when he was an infant, and he worried that the sea gods wanted his death as well. In his society, he was an outcast because of his fear. He determined to conquer his fears, took to the sea and was shipwrecked on a deserted island; there stripped of everything except his wits and courage, he learned to survive. A classic tale, as appealing now as when it was written 40 years ago. This retelling of a Polynesian myth is a Newbery Medal winner.

Grades 4-8

The Call of the Wild and the Cruise of the Dazzler, by Jack London; illustrated by Ron King. Chicago: Children's Press, 1968, 217 pages.

These books are bound as one in this fine edition, complete and unabridged. The sea story is ***The Cruise of the Dazzler,*** *a rousing adventure set in the San Francisco Bay area. Wide margins are used to explain nautical* *terms in the text, and splendid black/white illustrations add much to this text. First published in 1902.*

Grades 4-12

Calypso, by Madge Beattie Blakey and Carol Collver; illustrated by Al Fiorentino. Philadelphia: Westminster Press, 1970, 112 pages.

Peter Van Dyke is a native of the Virgin Islands, and he paints pictures of underwater life when he can get time away from his father's tourist shop. Not a memorable story; it involves some treasure hunting, some counterfeiters, a minor family crisis, and it is simplified (talking down to a young audience), but important to include because of the setting and sea interest (minor). Includes index of West Indian terms.

Grades 4-6

Canalboat to Freedom, by Thomas Fall (pseud. Donald Clifford Snow); illustrated by Joseph Cellini. NY: Dial Press, 1966, 215 pages.

Benjamin Lown emigrated to America from Scotland in 1840 as a child and alone. He got employment on a canalboat, became friends with two blacks and helped them gain freedom.

Grades 4-8

Candy, by Robb White; illustrated by Gertrude Howe. NY: Doubleday, 1949, 246 pages.

Candy Pritchard, 13, becomes the owner of a fine sailing boat when a stranger mysteriously gives it to her and she takes him out to a deserted island to live. She also becomes friends with Tony, an 11-year-old blind orphan, and makes efforts to see that he gets care and medical attention. Contrived and sentimental, but with good ship and bay incidents.

Grades 5-7

Captain Boldhart and The Magic Fishbone, by Charles Dickens; illustrated by Hilary Knight. NY: Macmillan, 1964, n. pag.

Dickens presumably wrote these two short stories for his own children. The first is a wild sea adventure. Boldhart, a young boy, has run off to sea rather than study Latin (expected of young boys 100 years ago). Both stories are satires with youthful figures as protagonists. Knight's full color illustrations add to the humor.

Grades K-4

Captain Ichabod Paddock: Whaler of Nantucket, by Anne Malcolmson; illustrated by UNADA. NY: Walker & Co., 1970, n. pag.

Ichabod was a stern whaling captain, but part of the reason he goes to sea is because he is so henpecked at home. His wife, however, knows how to combat the witchery of mermaids and thus, saves the ship and the captain.

Grades Pres-3

Captain Pugwash, by John Ryan; illustrated by the author. Salem, NH: Bodley Head, 1979, 58 pages.

This is a pirate story. Captain Pugwash thought he was the bravest pirate of all. His ship **The Black Pig** *has the laziest crew afloat, but fortunately the cabin boy, Tom, is brave, resourceful, and generally saves the day.*

Grades K-3

The Captain Pugwash Cartoon Book, by John Ryan; illustrated by the author. Sales, NH: Bodley Head, 1979, 32 pages.

These cartoons, originally published in newspapers, have been gathered into 220 mini-stories in both full color and black/white. Includes a full color treasure hunt game board.

Grades Pres-Adult

Captains Courageous, by Rudyard Kipling. NY: Doubleday, 1897, 322 pages.

A classic sea adventure filled with sea imagery from the very beginning of the story and written when Kipling was living in the United States.

Grades 4-up

The Captive, by Scott O'Dell. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1979, 211 pages.

Julian Escobar is 16, a Jesuit seminarian, when he is chosen by Don Luis to accompany him and his crew to the New World. Julian reluctantly leaves his land and his teachers led by visions of himself saving the savages for Christianity. The first part of the story is of the sea voyage on a caravel in the 16th Century and includes much detail about life aboard ship, a ruthless master, a mutiny, a hurricane, and finally, a shipwreck. Julian, apparently the only survivor, is washed ashore on an island where he must use his wits and skill to survive.

Grades 4-up

Carolina Hurricane, by Marian Rumsey; illustrated by Ted Lewin. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1977, 157 pages.

A story of survival about a boy and his dog lost in a hurricane.

Grades 5-6

Carry On, Mr. Bowditch, by Jean Lee Latham; illustrated by John O'Hara Cosgrave II. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1955, 251 pages. See page 49.

The Cat and the Captain, by Elizabeth Coatsworth; illustrated by Bernice Loewenstein. NY: Macmillan, 1927 (renewed 1955), n. pag.

The cat belongs to a sea captain, retired, but they remember the things they did together on some of the trips on the **Lively Ann,** *and there is a bit of sea lore in chapters 4 and 5, again in chapter 9 (how to tell time aboard).*

Grades K-3

The Cats on Pier 56, by Helen Kay; illustrated by Ralph E. Ricketts. Chicago: Reilly and Lee, 1961, n. pag.

Longshoremen working on the pier find some kittens; they decide to keep them so they can grow up to chase away the rats.

Grades K-3

The Cay, by Theodore Taylor. NY: Doubleday, 1969, 144 pages.

This is a story of survival and of interrelationships. Phillip Enright lives with his father and mother in Willemstad on Curacao at the beginning of World War II. His mother is frightened for Phillip's safety once enemy submarines are in the area, and she and Phillip board a small freighter to take them back to the U.S. and Virginia where her parents are — where they will be safe. The ship is torpedoed and sunk; Phillip receives a head blow, and when he comes to he is on a raft with an old, black man and a cat in the middle of the ocean.

Grades 4-8

Chingo Smith and The Erie Canal, by Samuel Hopkins Adams; illustrated by Leonard Vosburgh. NY: Random House, 1958, 276 pages.

Set in 1818, this is the story of one boy's adventure on the Erie Canal, as it is being built and as boats are being readied to travel it.

Grades 4-6

Clear For Action! by Stephen W. Meader; illustrated by Frank Beaudoin. NY: Harcourt Brace, 1940, 323 pages.

Another Meader sea adventure involving treasure and fine old sailing ships.

Grades 4-8

Clearing Weather, by Cornelia Meigs; illustrated by Frank Dobias. Boston: Little, Brown, 1930, 312 pages.

Nicolas Drury is 19 years old; the time is just after the American Revolution, and Nicolas is dedicated to helping his uncle re-establish his ship building business which had been all but destroyed in the war. An exciting adventure with historical facts and background blended in.

Grades 4-12

Clipper Ship, by Thomas P. Lewis; illustrated by Joan Sandin. NY: Harper & Row, 1978, 64 pages.

An easy-to-read book about a real ship that sailed around 1850, and carried the captain's wife and children with the crew.

Grades 1-3

Come Away From the Water, Shirley, by John Burningham; illustrated by the author. NY: Thos. Crowell, 1977, 24 pages.

Shirley is at the beach with her parents in this picture book. On alternating pages are Shirley's adventures in her fantasy and her parents' actual day at

the beach. Shirley encounters pirates, finds a treasure map, and sails the seas in brilliant color while her parents are in washed tones opposite.
Grades Pres-3

Come On-Along Fish!, by Emma L. Brock; illustrated by author. NY: Alfred A. Knopf, 1956, n. pag.
Four Cornish fishermen sail on the **Bonnie-Lass**, *weather a storm and lose half their nets.*
Grades Pres-3

The Coral Island, by Robert Michael Ballantyne; illustrated by the author. NY: Garland Publishing, 1977 (reprint of 1858 edition, London, T. Nelson and Sons), 438 pages.
This classic of children's literature is about three boys, Peterkin, Jack and Ralph, on a desert island. They create an idyllic environment there, away from parents and restrictions. Later Ralph is captured by pirates, but he manages to get away from them, capture their boat and navigate back to the island where his comrades were — alone. This was written in the time when brave, clean-cut boys could stand victorious over pirates, cannibals, and uncharted waters, and when Ralph refuses to be intimidated by an unspeakably cruel pirate captain, one of the pirates pats him on the back and says "Well done, lad! you're a brick" (p. 263).
Grades 5-10

The Coriander, by Eilis Dillon; illustrated by Vic Donahue. NY: Funk and Wagnalls, 1963, 211 pages.
The **Coriander** *floundered on the island of Inishgillan off the coast of Ireland, driven by a storm that left it helpless. On that remote and lonely island the people were in the habit of benefiting from a shipwreck, using the materials washed upon the shore to furnish their houses or to feed themselves. This time one of the survivors of the shipwreck was a doctor, and the island was without a doctor. Pat and Roddy, two young boys who helped the doctor ashore, managed to keep his survival secret from the other survivors until they had all been taken off for the mainland. When the doctor, helpless with a broken leg, found out what the boys had done he was angry, but later he did visit the sick people of the island and came to understand these strange people.*
Grades 5-up

Courageous Companions, by Charles Finger; illustrated by James H. Daugherty. NY: Longmans, Green, 1929, 304 pages.
The story of Dick Osberne, an English boy, who sailed around the world with Magellan. Written skillfully to capture the excitement of sea adventure. This one still has appeal for young readers.
Grades 4-8

The Cove of the Silver Fish, by Thelma Peters. NY: Lothrop, Lee and Shepard, 1959, 249 pages.

This mystery adventure is set in the Bahamas in the 1950's.

Grades 4-8

The Crab From Yesterday: The Life-Cycle of a Horseshoe Crab, by John F. Waters; illustrated by W. T. Mars. NY: Frederick Warne, 1970, n. pag.

A combination of information book and an incident in the life of one boy, plus the usual touch of didactism about the need to allow our beaches and the life they support to remain as they are. Told with an appreciation of both the beauty of language and of marine life; this is beautifully illustrated in alternating full color with black and white.

Grades K-5

The Cruise of the Arctic Star, by Scott O'Dell; maps by Samuel Bryant. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1973, 206 pages. See page 50.

The Cruise of the "Cachalot", by Frank Bullen. NY: D. Appleton, 1927, 379 pages.

A superb story of life on a whaler told from the point of view of a whaling sailor. Reprint from 1899.

Grades 6-12

The Curse of the Moonraker: A Tale of Survival, by Eth Clifford. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1977, 188 pages.

Young Cat Rider is one of the 10 survivors when the **Moonraker** *was torn apart by treacherous seas. This is the story of their survival on a bleak island. Based on the actual shipwreck of the* **General Grant** *in the 1860's, this is a compelling story of survival. Glossary and bibliography.*

Grades 4-8

The Dark Canoe, by Scott O'Dell; illustrated by Milton Johnson. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1968, 165 pages.

Nathan has set sail from Nantucket with his older brothers Caleb and Jeremy to find out about the sinking of the **Amy Foster,** *and to find the ship in Magdalena Bay. Jeremy is murdered and thrown overboard; since there had been enmity between him and Caleb, Caleb is suspected. And Caleb is possessed by a feeling that he sails the seas as Ahab in* **Moby Dick**; *he even resembles Ahab in appearance. A strange and compelling tale with undertones of evil and misfortune.*

Grades 6-up

The Dark Frigate, by Charles B. Hawes. Boston: Little, Brown, 1923, 247 pages.

"Phillip Marsham was bred to the sea as far back as the days when he was cutting his milk teeth, and he never thought he should leave it; but leave it he did, once and again, as I shall tell you," (p. 3). Thus begins this story of

a British boy who goes to sea on the ***Rose of Devon*** *in the time of King Charles. He loses a great inheritance, adventures against his wishes with pirates who take over the ship, and returns once again to England. A rousing adventure story, with much sea imagery. Frontspiece in full color by Anton Otto Fischer.*

Grades 4-8

A Day at the Beach, by Mircea Vasiliu; illustrated by the author. NY: Random House, 1977 n. pag.

An idyllic day at the beach of some children with their parents includes a description of what goes on there. Straightforward text with no allusions or other stylistic devices; some good pictures for identification of shells; rather prosaic.

Grades Pres-3

The Death of Evening Star: The Diary of a Young New England Whaler, by Leonard Everett Fisher; illustrated by author. NY: Doubleday, 1972, 125 pages.

Life on a whaling ship is described by a young boy in his journal written in the 1840's. The journal was found by another boy recently, one who met and became friends with Jeremiah Poole's son (now an old man). This is a splendid narrative, sometimes brutal, told with simplicity. The haunting black/white illustrations add much to the text.

Grades 4-12

The Deep Dives of Stanley Whale, by Nathaniel Benchley; illustrated by Mischa Richter. NY: Harper & Row, 1973, n. pag.

Stanley, a very young whale, helps his Uncle Moby escape from whalers. This one is contrived.

Grades Pres-3

Dilly Dally, by William Stobbs; London: Pelham Books Ltd. 1974, n. pag.

*Dilly Dally is a tiny whale who cannot swim as fast as the other whales and who cannot blow water as high as they can — but when she did blow water it was in rainbows. It is the same story we have heard again and again (***The Little Engine That Could, Rudolph,*** to name but two); nothing particularly innovative here.*

Grades Pres-2

Diving Adventure, by Willard Price; illustrated by Pat Marriott. Salem, NH: Jonathan Cape, 1980, 222 pages.

This fantasy involves Hal and Roger Hunt who plan to live in Undersea City, 200 miles below a barrier reef, and find new ways of getting food from the sea. Their adventures involve an old enemy, a dolphin and a killer whale.

Grades 3-6

Dolphin Island, by Arthur C. Clarke. NY: Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1963, 187 pages.

A story of the people of the sea in a fantasy setting. Johnny Clinton gets carried off inadvertently to Australia's Barrier Reef. Much excitement as Johnny works with a scientist who is trying to communicate with dolphins.

Grades 4-8

Donald and the Fish That Walked, by Edward R. Ricciuti; illustrated by Syd Hoff. NY: Harper & Row, 1974, 64 pages.

Donald checks to see why his dog is barking and discovers a walking catfish. An easy-to-read book.

Grades 1-3

Down to the Beach, by May Garelick; illustrated by Barbara Cooney. NY: Four Winds Press, 1973, n. pag.

This one is for very young children; it investigates the beach, the birds there, the tide and sand castles — very good. Pictures in full color are carefully integrated into the text.

Grades Pres-1

Draggermen: Fishing on Georges Bank, by George Matteson. NY: Four Winds Press, 1979, 138 pages. See page 13.

The Dragon Prophecy, by Patricia Goehner Baehr. NY: Frederick Warne, 1980, 128 pages.

A fantasy adventure about a Chinese prophecy including an airborne island and a treasure. Ellie is working to free Vivian from a wicked enchantment before the island, on which they are stranded, plunges into the sea.

Grades 4-6

Dragons in the Waters, by Madeleine L'Engle. NY: Farrar Straus & Giroux, 1976, 293 pages.

This is not exactly a sequel to ***The Arm of the Starfish,*** *but readers will meet characters who were in that earlier novel. Simon Renier is accompanying his middle-aged cousin Forsyth Phair to Venezuela from Savannah, by freighter. The O'Keefes are on board ship also, and mystery and treachery abound. Most of the action takes place on shipboard, but it is the mystery rather than sea interest which holds this story together.*

Grades 5-9

The Elegant Pelican, by Mildred Whatley Wright; illustrated by Carol Roger. Austin, Texas: Steck-Vaughn, 1968, 32 pages.

Pete, the pelican, lives in a fishing village near the sea, but he has trouble with his big beak. However, (here we go again) he finds he can save his friends from drowning just because of his big beak.

Grades Pres-3

Elizabeth Catches a Fish, by Jane Resh Thomas; illustrated by Joseph Duffy. NY: Seabury Press, 1977, 32 pages.

On Elizabeth's seventh birthday she gets a rod, reel and tackle box plus a promise from her father that the two of them will get to go out on a special day to fish. Elizabeth has a day on the lake with her father, catches a bass, and shares it with the family for dinner. Illustrations in shaded black and white and ochre.

Grades K-3

Escape the River, by Roy Brown. The Seabury Press, 1972 (originally published in Great Britain as ***The River,*** *1970), 160 pages.*

Paul Nolan is 12, concerned with the fate of his brain damaged brother Kenny, 14. Their father has a towage and wharfage business on the river; their mother is sneaking off regularly to meet her boyfriend. Paul fears Kenny will be sent off to a home; Mrs. Nolan is disinterested, embarrassed by Kenny. The boys spend much time on the river; Paul is making plans for them to run away from home to protect Kenny. Their meeting with 17-year-old Brad Cratchet seems to be a way out of their troubles; Brad seems kind to Kenny, and patient — just like Paul. But Paul gets involved in dishonesty with Brad; Brad has been to reform school, and Paul gets enmeshed in problems bigger than he can manage by himself. There is much river lore. Brad's grandfather saves gulls from an oil slick on the river; Paul is a careful navigator of his father's barges; almost all of the action takes place on the river. Better than average story, satisfactory conclusion.

Grades 4-8

Everyone Is Good for Something, by Beatrice Schenk De Regniers; illustrated by Margot Tomes. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1980, 32 pages.

A young boy has been told he is good for nothing until he rescues a wise cat and helps save an island from a plague of mice. Illustrations in four colors.

Grades K-4

The Eyes of the Amaryllis, by Natalie Babbitt. NY: Farrar, Straus and Giroux, 1977, 128 pages.

The story of two Jennys — Geneva Read and her grandmother — both with the same name. Jenny has been summoned to her grandmother's because Gran has broken her ankle. Jenny lives with her parents 30 miles from the Atlantic coast where Geneva lives, but she has never been to the ocean. This story, set in the 1880's, deals with the death of Jenny's grandfather in a storm off the coast and the fantasy that surrounds the sinking of the ***Amaryllis.*** *It bridges any generation gap beautifully as Jenny confesses that she doesn't know much about cooking and the older Jenny acknowledges that she doesn't care about that either "Good, then, we'll do as little of it as possible" (p. 25). It also gives us a marvelous*

glimpse of the Atlantic and a recognition of the wives of sailors.
Grades 4-8

The Fair American, by Elizabeth Coatsworth; illustrated by Helen Sewell. NY: Macmillan, 1940, 132 pages.
Pierre, the young son of a member of the French nobility, escapes from his chateau with a servant just before a mob of villagers come to burn his home and kill him during the French Revolution. Pierre and Jean make their way across France to Brittany where Pierre is taken on as a cabin boy on ***The Fair American*** *bound for Boston where he has an uncle and aunt who escaped the mob earlier. There is much excitement as Pierre escapes France and as he and the children with Captain Patterson and his wife make the trip across the Atlantic, surviving a severe storm and a skirmish with a French ship. The latter would have taken Pierre back to France if his identity had been known.*
Grades 4-7

The Farthest Shore, by Ursula K. LeGuin; illustrated by Gail Garraty. NY: Atheneum, 1972. Bantam, paper, 1975, 198 pages.
The third of The Earth-Sea Trilogy. Ged again travels on the waters of earth-sea, this time to revitalize the magic of old days and to test old prophecies.
Grades 5-up

The Fish, by Dick Bruna; illustrated by the author. NY: Methuen, 1962, n. pag.
A brief story of a hungry fish who saved a little girl from drowning — and then he got fed.
Grades Preschool

Fish for Supper, by M. B. Goffstein; illustrated by the author. NY: Dial Press, 1976, n. pag.
Pen and ink drawings of grandmother, who lives on a houseboat and who fishes every day.
Grades Pres-K

Fish is Fish, by Leo Lionni; illustrated by the author. NY: Pantheon, 1970, n. pag.
Minnow and tadpole are fast friends, but as they grow tadpole grows legs and prepares to leave the pond. His friend cannot because "fish is fish, and that's that." Frog returns to describe the sights on land; we get to see how fish imagines what he hears. He decides he must see for himself but almost perishes on shore, and he too discovers that "fish is fish." Beautiful, typical Lionni illustrations, full color with lovely blues, greens and lavendars for the pond.
Grades Pres-3

The Fish Peri, by Ariane Dewey; illustrated by author. NY: Macmillan, 1979, 40 pages.

A Turkish folk tale of Ahmed who caught a most unusual fish who became a fish peri — capable of magic and who also was a beautiful maiden.

Grades K-6

Fishing With Dad, by James Flora. NY: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1967, n. pag.

Story of Daniel who pleads to go fishing with his dad, a commercial fisherman. Drawings are weak; not much here.

Grades 1-3

Floating Island, by Anne Parrish; illustrated by the author. NY: Harper & Row, 1930, 276 pages.

A fantasy about three dolls shipwrecked on a tropical island. Young readers in the 1980's will find this patronizing as the author intrudes in her story-telling to give instructions to the reader.

Grades 2-4

The Flying Lesson of Gerald Pelican, by Nathaniel Benchley; illustrated by Mamoru Funai. NY: Harper & Row, 1970, n. pag.

Gerald had to learn to fly or he would become a meal for the barracuda waiting below. Various sea birds shout instructions at him while the barracuda waits and grins. Humorous, with lovely drawings of sea creatures in color.

Grades Pres-3

Fog Magic, by Julia L. Sauer. NY: Viking Press, 1943, 107 pages.

Greta lives in Little Valley, a village "on a narrow neck of land between two great arms of the sea." The fog is often thick over her village and for Greta it becomes a magic place. Set in Nova Scotia, this tells of the people who make their living from the sea, who guide sailors into safe harbor when they can and who salvage from the shipwrecks when they cannot.

Grades 4-8

Frank Mildmay, by Capt. Frederick Marryat; illustrated by H. R. Millar. NY: Macmillan 1897, 396 pages.

This was one of the first of the sea adventures written almost 150 years ago as a "boy's story". The excitement and adventure are still vivid though modern readers will find the stories dated. Reprint of 1829 edition.

Grades 5-8

Friday and Robinson: Life on Speranza Island, by Michel Tournier; translated by Ralph Manheim; illustrations by David Stone Martin. NY: Alfred A. Knopf, 1972, 118 pages.

Originally an adult tale in French, Tournier retold it in a version for young people. It begins with a man stranded on a desert island, like Robinson

Crusoe, but it becomes a modern allegory as Friday and Robinson change roles and as Robinson discovers that his civilization has less and less to offer him as a person.

Grades 4-up

From New Bedford to Siberia: A Yankee Whaleman in the Frozen North, by Jerome Beatty, Jr., illutrated by Eros Keith. NY: Doubleday 1977, 143 pages. See page 51.

Gaston Lays an Offshore Pipeline, by James Rice; illustrated by the author. Gretna, LA: Pelican Publishing, 1979, n. pag.

This spoof on alligators, laying of pipelines off the coast, and the bay area is Cajun humor, with Cajun dialect like Rice's other stories. Illustrations are in full color.

Grades 4-up

The Giant of Grabbist, by John Lawrence; illustrated by the author. NY: David White, Inc. 1969, n. pag.

The giant came to live in Exmoor and befriended the fisherfolk there; he helps them load their boats with fish and saves Joshua, a poor young man, during a storm. Only moderate sea interest, but a story of fisherfolk nonetheless.

Grades Pres-3

Glory of the Seas, by Agnes Hewes. NY: Alfred A. Knopf, 1933, 316 pages.

An adventure story of the clipper ships that sailed out of Boston in the 19th Century. John Seagrave is a young shipping clerk, longing to go to California to the gold rush, but a slave smuggled in from the South involves John and his friends in danger and adventure.

Grades 4-12

The Golden Dragon: By Clipper Ship Around the Horn, by John L. Loeper; illustrated with old prints and paintings. NY: Atheneum, 1978, 68 pages.

Loeper tells us this is the story of a sea voyage aboard a clipper ship taken by 10-year-old Jeremy Dow. His syntax is correct in the title; the story is about the sea voyage and is a tribute to clipper ships which used to rule the waters. Jeremy is included only to tie facts together and to add a bit of human interest. But the protagonist is the ship. Loeper gives us much detail about the cargo, the food stores, and nautical names for parts of the ship. This sailing took over two months and, in 1850, it took some people to California for the gold rush. Lovely prints, fine map; much learning can take place with this book. Appendix.

Grades 4-up

The Gondolier of Venice, by Robert Kraus; illustrated by Robert Byrd. NY: Dutton, 1976, n. pag.

This is a picture book of Venice, in black and white, with Gregory, the mouse gondolier on the Grand Canal.
Grades K-3

Goofy Foot, by Margaret and George Ogan; illustrated by Vic Donahue. NY: Young Readers Press, 1967, 124 pages.
A family off for vacation to Salt Lake City find their plans changed and spend several weeks on the beach instead. The boys work to earn money for surfboards and, with the help of a young neighbor, they learn how to use them. A ho-hum junior novel that will appeal to some young readers.
Grades 4-6

Great Northern, by Arthur Ransome; illustrated by the author. Salem, NH: Jonathan Cape, 1980, 352 pages.
This is the story of a desperate race in a yacht to save a pair of wild birds from an egg collector who would destroy the nest.
Grades 4-8

The Great Quest, by Charles Boardman Hawes; illustrated by George Varian. Boston: Little, Brown 1925, 359 pages.
Set in 1826, this is a novel of Josiah Woods and his adventures aboard ship from Topham to Cuba and the Gulf of Guinea.
Grades 5-8

Greenwitch, by Susan Cooper. NY: Atheneum, 1974, 147 pages.
This is the third in Cooper's "The Dark is Rising" series; the story opens with the grail stolen from the museum (the children had found it and presented it to the museum in ***Over Sea, Under Stone****), and the Drew children are brought back to Cornwall by Uncle Merriman; this time Will Stanton is there as well. Jane is invited to take part in the making of "Greenwitch," an old Cornish custom of making a figure of hemlock and stones; only women can participate in the making. The following morning, the fishermen help dump Greenwitch into the sea — with her goes the dreams and hopes of the women who made her. Children bewitched by these two tales will probably want to read the entire series (five books including* ***The Grey King,*** *Newbery Award winner).*
Grades 5-8

Growing Up on a Clipper Ship, by Charles Van Doren; illustrated by Robert Patterson. NY: Hill & Wang, 1964, 127 pages.
One of Van Doren's "Growing Up" series, this is about 16-year-old Nat Dawson in the 1850's when he was the youngest sailor on the ***Rebecca****.*
Grades 4-6

Gull Number 737, by Jean Craighead George. NY: Thos. Crowell, 1964, 200 pages.

Dr. Rivers teaches at a midwestern university, and every summer he, his wife, Luke, 16, and Chinquapin (Luke's younger sister, about 13), go to an island off the coast of Rhode Island to study herring gulls. This is the story of their painstaking pure scientific work in the laboratory and rookery, and later of the excitement of meeting other scientists like themselves at Logan Airport in Boston when they are called upon to use their knowledge to prevent aviation disasters. This will be of special interest to those people wanting to know more about bird habits and environment, and it will entice those who thought they didn't want to know more about birds into considering them more carefully.

Grades 4-up

Gulliver's Travels: Into Several Remote Nations of the World, by Jonathan Swift; illustrated by Edwin J. Prittie. Chicago: John C. Winston Co., 1930, 274 pages.

Swift wrote this over 250 years ago for adults as a satire on his own age, but children have taken it over because of the adventure and fantasy. Sea interest is minimal; it is the adventures among The Lilliputians and The Brobdingnagians that keep our attention.

Grades 4-up

Guns for the Saratoga, by Stephen W. Meader; illustrated by John O'Hara Cosgrave II. NY: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1955, 207 pages.

Based on the true story of the ***Saratoga,*** *this is an adventure of the late 18th Century.*

Grades 4-8

Harpoon of the Hunter, by Markoosie; illustrated by Germaine Arnaktauyok Montreal, McGill-Queen's University Press, 1970, 82 pages.

This is a folktale of the Innuits on Cornwallis Island in Northern Canada retold and translated by one of the Eskimoes and containing a sample page of the Eskimo version first published in ***Inuttituut.*** *It is the story of a small band of Eskimoes threatened by a rabid bear, their hunting expedition to kill him, and their eventual rehabilitation with another group when almost all of their hunters are killed.*

Grades 4-up

Harry and the Sea Serpent, by Gahan Wilson; illustrated by author. NY: Scribner's, 1976.

This is a humorous adventure fantasy about Harry, the fat bear spy, vacationing at Beartown-on-the-sea.

Grades 4-8

Harry by the Sea, by Gene Zion; illustrated by Margaret Bloy Graham. NY: Harper & Row, 1965, n. pag.

A funny story of what happened when Harry, a black and white dog, spent *the day on the beach, got covered with seaweed and mistaken for a sea monster.*

Grades K-3

He Went With Drake, by Louise Andrews Kent; illustrated by Robert MacLean. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1961, 249 pages. See page 51.

Heartsease, by Peter Dickinson: illustrated by Nathan Goldstein. Boston: Little, Brown, 1969, 223 pages.

The time is set in the future; the place is England where all people fear machines, distrust strangers, and kill witches. Children discover a "witch" who lives beneath the pillory and they make an attempt to spirit her out of England. They get a tugboat **Heartsease** *into running condition and try to outrun and outwit the villagers who try persistently to stop them.*

Grades 4-6

"Hello, the Boat!" by Phyllis Crawford. NY: Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1938, 227 pages.

The Doak family, father, mother, Susan, Steve and David, live on a store boat in the early 1800's. They take supplies to settlements along the river from Cincinnati to New Orleans.

Grades 4-7

Henry-Fisherman: A Story of the Virgin Islands, by Marcia Brown; illustrated by the author. NY: Scribner's, 1949.

The delightful story of Henry, growing up on St. Thomas, the way he spends his days until he is finally big enough to go out with his father Jonas in his fishing boat. Conversation is an island dialect with much sea imagery: "He grew as straight and tall as the mast on his father's ship."

Grades K-4

Hide and Seek Fog, by Alvin Tresselt; illustrated by Roger Duvoisin. NY: Lothrop, Lee and Shepard, 1965, n. pag.

Vacationers and fishermen on the beach in New England watch the fog roll in and put an end to many of their planned activities. So the children play indoors after chasing each other in a delicious hide and seek in the fog; lobstermen mend their traps; all wait until the sun appears again and rolls away the fog. Lovely watercolor paintings give the fog a reality and loveliness.

Grades Pres-up

High Water at Catfish Bend, by Ben Lucien Burman; illustrated by Alice Caddy. NY: Taplinger Publisher, 1952, 121 pages.

Animals traveling on the Mississippi repair the levees at Catfish Bend when the government engineers couldn't do the work.

Grades 6-10

Hitty, Her First 100 Years, by Rachel Field; illustrated by Dorothy P. Lathrop. NY: Macmillan, 1929, 207 pages.

Of course, this is not a sea story. It is a story about a doll carved of mountain ash, but in retelling her story, Hitty recounts her sea adventures (pages 37-82) including a shipwreck very graphically. Newbery Award winner.

Grades 3-6

The Hole In The Dike, retold by Norma Green; illustrated by Eric Carle. NY: Thos. Crowell, 1974 (retold from Mary Mapes Dodge story), n. pag.

Peter lived in Holland, where the sea is always near. He managed to save his village when he discovered the break in the dike. Full color, brilliant illustrations.

Grades K-4

The Honey Boat, by Polly Burroughs; illustrated by Garrett Price. Boston: Little, Brown, 1968, 43 pages.

Ellie sails the ***Dauntless*** *off the coast of Massachusetts, collecting garbage from all the boats. Some people prefer, however, to toss their garbage overboard. Heavy-handed.*

Grades Pres-3

Hook a Fish, Catch a Mountain, by Jean Craighead George. NY: E. P. Dutton, 1975, 129 pages.

Spinner is 13, a dancer from New York City, visiting her cousins on the Snake River at Jackson Hole, Wyoming, and trying to help her father uphold the family tradition by catching the biggest fish in the family. But she doesn't like to fish, and feels outclassed by her cousins who live at Jackson Hole year round and know the streams. She does catch the biggest fish, however, and she and cousin Al (Alligator) are off on a backpacking expedition to find out where the cutthroat trout she caught spawned. For cutthroat trout have not been in that stream in 10 years, and the how and why of this gigantic fish being where Spinner could catch him is a mystery. Excellent descriptions of taking a bottom sample to find what the fish are eating; of the mayfly breeding and dance. This makes a strong environmental statement without the preaching usually associated with such statements.

Grades 5-up

The House That Sailed Away, by Pat Hutchins; illustrated by Laurence Hutchins. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1975, 150 pages.

This is a tongue-in-cheek fantasy of a family whose house finally sailed loose from its moorings after incessant rains in Great Britain. It includes a wine-drinking grandma, out-witting pirates, and being marooned on a desert island among cannibals, and it is rich in word play.

Grades 3-7

Hurray for Captain Jane, by Sam Reavin; illustrated by Emily Arnold McCully. NY: Parents' Magazine Press, 1971, n. pag.

Jane's adventures all take place in the bathtub, with herself as the heroine because of her bravery, kindness and intelligence. Well-done.

Grades Pres-3

Hurricane, by Andrew Salkey. NY: Oxford University Press, 1979 (1st published in England, 1964), 89 pages.

Joe is 13, living in Kingston, Jamaica, and he tells the story of how his family waited out a hurricane that hit their town. The author has captured the terror as well as the monotony of the waiting as told in this first person narrative.

Grades 5-10

Hurricane Guest, by Sam and Beryl Epstein; illustrated by Marilyn Miller. NY: Random House, 1964, 57 pages.

Mike and Tess Davis are staying in their summer cottage with their mother; their dad plans to join them in August for his annual vacation. The cottage is on Duck Creek near the coast, and Mr. Davis helps Mike and Tess ready a row boat for their use before he leaves to go back to the city. The kids want a motor for their boat and are working for it when they learn they are to have a young British guest for a few days. As suspected from the title, the guest is there when a hurricane comes.

Grades 3-5

Hurricane Luck, by Carl Carmer; illustrated by Elizabeth Black Carmer. NY: Aladdin Books (American Book Co.) 1949, 82 pages.

Peter Tebo lives on Boca Grande with his family, goes to school in a school boat, weathers a hurricane, and tries to catch the largest pompano to win the prize for his father.

Grades 4-6

I Go By Sea, I Go By Land, by P. L. Travers. NY: W. W. Norton, 1941. (Dell paper 1967), 160 pages.

In 1940 when the Germans began bombing London, Sabrina and James Lind, English children, left England to stay with friends in America for the duration of the war. The first part of this book tells of their adventures at home prior to leaving and then of their adventures aboard ship. Little sea interest, but an absorbing diary of the events.

Grades 4-up

I Play at the Beach, by Dorothy Koch; illustrated by Feodor Rojankovsky. NY: Holiday House, 1955, n. pag.

A simple story of a day at the beach with two children and their parents. The prose is choppy and the pictures garish; not much here to charm readers.

Grades Pres-2

I Was All Thumbs, by Bernard Waber; illustrated by the author. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1975, 48 pages.

An octopus raised in a laboratory tells of his experiences in the open seas.

Grades K-4

I'm Going to the Ocean!, by Eleanor Schick; illustrated by the author. NY: Macmillan, 1966, n. pag.

Robin is at the edge of the river talking to the fish and a sea gull about the ocean when he decides to go there for himself.

Grades Pres-3

Idylls of the Sea, by Frank T. Bullen. Freeport, NY: Books for Libraries Press, 1969, 266 pages.

This group of short stories, first published in 1899, covers a wide range of sea subjects and includes some factual accounts of marine history and science.

Grades 6-12

If I Sailed A Boat, by Miriam Young; illustrated by Robert Quackenbush. NY: Lothrop, Lee and Shepard, 1971, n. pag.

A young boy fantasizes about the kind of boat he would captain — if he had a boat, and we get a look at hydrofoils, tugboats, freighters and several others.

Grades K-3

If You Sailed on the Mayflower, by Ann McGovern; illustrated by J. B. Handelsman. Scholastic, 1969. See page 20.

The Iliad and the Odyssey of Homer, retold by Alfred J. Church; illustrated by Eugene Karlin. NY: Macmillan Company, 1964, 278 pages.

This set of classics, written about 3,000 years ago, has been retold for youngsters in a manner which does not minimize the beauty of the telling. The afterword by Clifton Fadiman is humorous as well as factual, and it puts into proper place the importance of these superb stories to one's education.

Grades 4-up

In Search of a Sandhill Crane, by Keith Robertson. NY: Viking, 1973, 200 pages.

There is much description of the cranes, the lake and the life on it, but mostly this is a story in celebration of the wilderness of northern Michigan. It involves a young boy from New Jersey who is going to spend what he thinks will be a dull summer with his aunt at her cabin in the wilderness. His uncle, an avid "birder," wants Link to capture pictures of the sandhill *crane and Link decides he will stay just long enough to do that. He becomes intrigued with the wilderness, and finds that it is far more exciting than his city home.*

Grades 4-8

In Southern Seas or Jack Esbon's Eventful Voyage, by Frank H. Converse. NY: Frank F. Lovell and Company (rpt. of 1888 edition Frank Munsey & Co.), 245 pages.

This one will be of interest only to historians because of the antiquated language, Negro dialect, and a hero who stands "straight and defiant" (p. 54) to face rascals who are bigger, older and meaner than himself. It will come as no surprise to readers that Jack is able to outwit those people who would dishonor him, and that in the end he returns home a hero.

Grades 4-6

Inside a Sand Castle and Other Secrets, by Mary Louise Cuneo; illustrated by Jan Brett. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1979, 32 pages.

Inside a sand castle is the first of three imaginary visits taken by the reader as a child gets to dream and imagine and wonder through the world which is right at her doorstep.

Grades 1-up

Island Ghost, by Janet Randall. NY: David McKay, 1970, 138 pages.

A mystery set on an island where Teddy Pringle and her grandfather live. Teddy's father is the lighthouse keeper.

Grades 4-6

Island of the Blue Dolphins, by Scott O'Dell. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1960, 184 pages.

This is based on the true account of an Indian girl who was isolated on an island off the coast of California for 18 years. Karana jumped off the ship when the missionaries left with her people; she missed her brother Ramo; she knew he was somewhere, alone, on the island. So the ship sailed without her. This is the story of her survival, alone, on an island. It chronicles her need for companionship, her need for beauty, and at the end, her need for acceptance.

Grades 4-10

Island Secret, by Mildred Lawrence; illustrated by Paul Galdone. NY: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1955, 175 pages.

Bonnie Bishop is 12 when she, her mother, and her younger brother and sister rent the old Bishop place on the shore of Lake Erie. Bonnie becomes involved in a mystery regarding the island and old Mr. Hinchley.

Grades 4-6

Island Time, by Betty Lamont; illustrated by Brinton Turkle. Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott, 1976, n. pag.

Set in Puget Sound, this is a lovely view of the islands and the sound, seen from the eyes of a young child as she steps onto the huge ferry boat that carries her over the waters.

Grades K-3

Jacko, by John S. Goodall; illustrated by the author. NY: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1971, n. pag.

Like other Goodall books, this is a wordless picture book. This one is set in 18th century England, told in full color, with half pages placed between full pages. The action moves rapidly and humorously as Jacko, an organ grinder's monkey, gets himself into and out of scrapes — finally going to sea and home to his family across the ocean.

Grades Pres-up

Jane's Island, by Marjorie Hill Allee; illustrated by Maitland de Gogorza. Boston: Houghton-Mifflin, 1931, 236 pages.

This story is set on the New England coast with a map of Woods Hole, the Elizabeth Islands and the Marine Biological Laboratory. Jane comes to Woods Hole with her family every summer; her father works at the laboratory and she helps there.

Grades 4-8

Jim Can Swim, by Helen D. Olds; illustrated by Ezra Jack Keats. NY: Alfred A. Knopf, 1963, n. pag.

Jim is much younger than his cousins, and when he goes to visit them on an island they help him learn how to swim. Contrived.

Grades Pres-3

Joe and Andy Want a Boat, by Siddie Joe Johnson; illustrated by Lucille Jeffries. Austin, Texas: The Steck Co., 1951, 40 pages.

Joe and Andy love to visit their grandmother near the ocean, and more than anything one summer they want a boat. This gentle story is a period piece; illustrations, tone, language are all reminiscent of a time gone by.

Grades K-3

Kala and the Sea Bird, by Vera Cooper Mullins; illustrated by Earl Thollander. San Carlos, California: Golden Gate Jr. Books, 1966, 130 pages.

Long ago, before the missionaries came to Hawaii, there lived a little boy named Kala. He wanted to be part of the tribe and helped Umi — the great fisherman — build a giant canoe, ***The Sea Bird.***

Grades 3-6

The Kelpie's Pearls, by Mollie Hunter; illustrated by Joseph Cellini. NY: Funk and Wagnalls, 1964, 112 pages.

A kelpie is a water spirit who lives in the bottom of Highland burn (little stream). Morag MacLeod, an old woman who lives alone in a little house and wants for nothing because of her simple way of life, befriends one and he wants to reward her with some of the pearls at the bottom of the burn. Morag refuses because she doesn't need the money the pearls would bring and she thinks they would not adorn her in a flattering way because of her age. But it is only the beginning of trouble for Morag; people she knows are greedy and want to gather the kelpie's pearls for themselves.

Grades 4-8

Kidnapped, by Robert Louis Stevenson; illustrated by Hans Alexander Mueller. Norwalk, CT: Heritage Press, 1966, 237 pages.

Stevenson wrote this almost 100 years ago; it is the adventures of David Balfour, orphaned and ill-used by his uncle Ebenezer (not unusual for orphaned Victorian children). Set on and about the seacoasts of Scotland, it remains a marvelous adventure story, and at its best when read aloud.

Grades 6-Adult

Kivi Speaks, by Virginia Cultice; illustrated by Daniel Marshall. NY: Lothrop, Lee and Shepard, 1975, 32 pages.

An Eskimo boy tells of the hunger in his village and the joy of his people when the hunters finally catch a walrus.

Grades K-3

Land From the Sea, by Edna Potter; illustrated by author. NY: Longmans, Green, 1939, 64 pages.

Dirk Appeldorn is the son of a fisherman and lives on the Zuider Zee. The dyke is very important to people from Holland and this story of one family in Holland tells much about the land reclaimed from the sea. Black and white illustrations add much to the telling.

Grades 4-6

Last Horse on the Sands, by Arthur Catherall; illustrated by David Farris. NY: Lothrop, Lee and Shepard, 1973, 128 pages.

Simon and Paula risk their own lives and the life of their horse to rescue the survivors of a plane crash from the incoming tide.

Grades 4-6

Lester and the Sea Monster, by Jan Slepian and Ann Seidler; illustrated by Richard E. Martin. Chicago: Follett, 1964, 32 pages.

Lester was a merboy, the smallest of a group of mermaids and mermen and couldn't sing like they could. Same old story — he saves ships from the sea monster and is a hero. Very contrived.

Grades K-4

Let a River Be, by Betty Sue Cummings. NY: Atheneum, 1978, 195 pages.

An odd pair of protagonists for a children's book; Ella Richards is 76 years old; Reetard is a young man of undetermined age and retarded. Ella is trying to save the Indian River in Florida; she remembers how it used to be when she was younger, and she resists attempts at landfill. Reetard comes from nowhere — feared as the Swamp Monster — and joins Ella in appreciation of the river. A bit heavy-handed; the villains are usually sneering, and the ecology message is strong, but part of the other side is told — people (friends of Ella's) want a place to live in Florida too — no easy solutions. Ella swears a lot; this may disturb some young readers, and the references to love-making seem unnecessary in a young adult book, but it is a good story of friendship and the love of people for the river and its inhabitants.

Grades 4-7

The Light At Tern Rock, by Julia L. Sauer; illustrated by Georges Schreiber. NY: Viking, 1951, 64 pages.

Ronnie is 14 and has the chance to spend two weeks at a lighthouse with his aunt. The weeks stretch on, however, as the permanent keeper fails to return when he was expected. Sentimentalized ending with Christmas celebrated at the lighthouse.

Grades K-5

Lighthouse Boy, by Francine Litt Brown; illustrated by Derek Lucas. Camden, ME: Down East Books, 1968, 144 pages.

David Morgan was the only survivor of a shipwreck off Rocky Point, Maine; his mother wrapped him in oilskins, included a note with his name, and trusted him to the waves when their ship sank. Davey was an infant, and he has been raised on the Point by the lighthouse keeper as part of the family. Davey's troubles on the mainland with schoolmates are overdrawn and the weakest part of an otherwise interesting book.

Grades 3-6

The Lion's Paw, by Robb White. NY: Scholastic, 6th Printing, 1968, 170 pages.

This story, written in 1946 (Doubleday), is one of two orphaned siblings, Penny, 12, and Nick, 9, and of Ben Sturges, 15. Ben's father is missing in action during World War II and Ben's uncle wants to sell the ship the father owns. The younger children run away from the orphanage, and together the three manage to escape authorities as they live on the ship, repainted black and named ***The Lion's Paw****. The ending is too pat; Ben's father shows up at the last minute, rescuing them from an evil man who wants a reward for capturing them. However, there is value in the story because of the descriptions of Florida and the Gulf of Mexico, and details of life aboard ship.*

Grades 4-8

The Little Black Fish, by Samuel Bahrang; illustrated by Farsheed Meskali. Minneapolis, Minn.: Carolrhoda Books, 1971. n. pag.

A fantasy about a little black fish who decided he wanted to swim away from his stream to find out about the world. The best part of this book is the illustrations; they are in full color, primarily prints, and suggest ways for youngsters to experiment with their own creative sea pictures.

Grades Pres-3

The Little Mermaid Who Could Not Sing, by Louis Slobodkin; illustrated by author. NY: Macmillan, n. pag.

Even though she went to Blue Rock school, she still couldn't sing the way a mermaid should. But she managed to warn ships through her loud screeching. Weak, "poor litle me" story.

Grades K

The Little Red Lighthouse and the Great Gray Bridge, by Hildegard H. Swift; illustrated by Lynd Ward. NY: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1942, n. pag.

On the Hudson River, there was a small red lighthouse, master of the river until the great bridge was built right beside it.

Grades Pres-3

The Little Ship That Went to Sea, by Helen D. Olds; illustrated by W. N. Wilson. Chicago: Reilly and Lee, 1962, n. pag.

A child's toy ship sails from the Hudson River to England where she is greeted by the Queen. The marine illustrations are very good; otherwise, the book is trivial.

Grades 2-4

Little Tim and the Brave Sea Captain, by Edward Ardizzone; illustrated by the author. NY: Henry Z. Walck, 1955 (2nd ed., original by Oxford University Press, 1936). n. pag.

Tim is quite small but runs away to sea; he finds the work hard and he has many adventures, including the sinking of his ship.

Grades Pres-3

Little Toot, by Hardie Gramatky; illustrated by the author. NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1939, n. pag.

Most adults I know recognize this story from their own childhood. Little Toot is a small tugboat wanting to do all the things the big tugboats do, but he is not strong enough. A happy ending awaits, however, as he discovers that small boats can sometimes do things larger ones cannot. Too cute for my taste, but children generally love this one.

Grades Pres-3

Little Toot On the Mississippi, by Hardie Gramatky. G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1973, n. pag.

Another sequel to ***Little Toot****; this time on the Mississippi. Arrogant barges laugh at Little Toot because he wants to see the fine old steamboats. Flooding on the Mississippi calls Little Toot into action; through his resourcefulness animals are saved from floodwaters in the swamps (bayous) and the retired old steamboats feel useful again. Strange viewpoint considering steamboats are already useful again.*
Grades K-3

Little Toot on the Thames, by Hardie Gramatky; illustrated by the author. NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1964, 88 pages.
Gramatky had so much success with ***Little Toot*** *that he sent him to a number of places; this time he is in England, trying to get home but also wanting to see the queen.*
Grades Pres-3

Little Toot Through the Golden Gate, by Hardie Gramatky. NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1975, 88 pages.
This is one of the three sequels to ***Little Toot;*** *it tells the same story in a different setting. Little Toot, the tugboat, encounters friendly sail boats, an angry freighter, also ferry boats and crab boats. He saves the day (as expected) when the freighter cannot make it into port — and the cargo is musical instruments for children Little Toot has seen before. Much too cute.*
Grades K-3

Lobsterman, by Dahlov Ipcar; illustrated by the author. Camden, ME: Down East Books, 1962 (reprint), n. pag.
Larry is the son of a lobster fisherman; he helps his father paint his big boat, the buoys and lobster traps; he even gets to go out with his father and set the traps and harvest the lobsters. There is much information about lobstering here, and — for most of us — a view of life from a different and intriguing point of view.
Grades K-3

The Loner, by Bianca Bradburg; illustrated by John Gretzer. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1970, 140 pages.
Jay Sharp gets a job at a marina for the summer, and finds he can make friends. He even grows to like his older brother.
Grades 4-8

The Long Ago Lake, by Marne Wilkins; illustrated by Martha Weston. NY: Scribner's, 1978 (A Sierra Club Book), 160 pages.
This is a book of summers in the 1930's on a Wisconsin lake; it is filled with nature lore and craft ideas, but mostly it tells of the joys of being a child with the entire summer stretched out before him to spend with brother and cousins on the lake. Includes brief bibliography and an index of crafts.
Grades 4-8

The Long Voyage: The Life-Cycle of a Green Turtle, by Alvin and Virginia Silverstein. NY: Frederick Warne, 1972, 48 pages. See page 23.

The Lost Convoy, by Charles S. Strong; NY: Chilton Co., 1960, 194 pages.

Another Strong adventure set in the Arctic. This one involves the Norwegian underground.

Grades 4-8

Lost in the Storm, by Carol Carrick; illustrated by Donald Carrick. NY: Seabury Press, 1974, n. pag.

Christopher has just moved to the beach from the city, and he and Bodger, his dog, are taking the ferry to an island where Gray, Christopher's new friend, lives. A storm is threatening and both boys — and the dog — spend the day on the beach until the rain hits. They dash for Gray's house, only the dog is lost in the storm. Beautiful beach and sea pictures, subdued tones of gold, gray and white. Good text and pictures describing how two youngsters might spend an uninterrupted day on the beach.

Grades Pres-4

Luther Tarbox, by Jan Adkins; illustrated by author. NY: Scribner's, 1977, 32 pages.

Luther is a lobsterman with four things that make him a lucky man: a wife who is friend, partner, sweetheart — all in one strong woman; a boat, broad-beamed, bold-bowed; a brass-bound, oil-filled compass, and a pure tenor voice. When he goes off in the ***Sylvia B*** *this day, all these things come into play, and when he returns home at night, he is leading a parade of lost ships through the fog into the light of his very own kitchen where Jessie has cooked enough fish chowder for all the guests. Beautifully illustrated by the author, and with verses of the sea chantie printed so his young readers can sing along: "In this windy old weather/Stormy old weather, boys;/When the wind blows,/We'll all go together."*

Grades K-6

The Man From The Sea, by J. S. Andrews. NY: Dutton, 1970, 154 pages.

This novel is set almost 4,000 years ago and tells about a shipwreck. When Hadea was washed up onto the coast of Ireland, he brought with him bronze axe-heads and knife blades — the first to come to Ireland.

Grades 4-8

Marra's World, by Elizabeth Coatsworth; illustrated by Krystyna Turska. NY: Morrow & Company, 1975, 84 pages.

Marra lives on an island and is being raised by her grandmother who hates her. She has two dresses which are too big for her; she has not enough to eat, and not even her father seems to take pleasure in her company. Naturally she is the butt of her schoolmates' cruelty, and she does poorly *with schoolwork. But she knows all the plants growing on her island home, and she is able to forecast the weather better than the professionals. Her mother disappeared when she was a baby, and she is told by her father not to ask about her. For Marra is a selkie's child; her mother, a seal, took human form once but has returned to the sea. Alison moves to the island with her family and becomes Marra's friend; thus begins the transformation of Marra as she is accepted by Alison who appreciates her talents.*

Grades 3-6

Masterman Ready, by Captain Frederic Marryat; illustrated by Fred Pegram. NY: Macmillan, 1904, 336 pages.

This is a reprint of a story written in 1841 about a shipwrecked family as they struggle to survive on unfriendly shores.

Grades 5-8

Matelot, Little Sailor of Brittany, by Rosalie K. Fry; illustrated by the author. NY: Dutton, 1958, 128 pages.

This is the story of two children who rescue a kitten they find adrift off the coast of Brittany. The kitten refuses to stay far from the sea, and this causes the children to share several adventures. Interesting Breton legends are included in the telling.

Grades 4-6

The Mermaid and the Whale, by Georges McHargue; illustrated by Robert Andrew Parker. NY: Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1973, n. pag.

Off the coast of Massachusetts, a mermaid tried to capture a finback whale for she had fallen in love with him. This has traces of selkie legend woven in; lovely sea imagery in full color illustrations.

Grades Pres-3

The Mermaid's Three Wisdoms, by Jane Yolen; illustrated by Laura Rader. NY: Collins-World, 1978, 112 pages.

Melusina, in a game of tag with other sea creatures, leaped up into the air allowing herself to be seen by a young girl in a dinghy. She is banned from the sea and goes to an island where Jess, the young girl, finds her. The two become friends although Jess has a hearing impairment and Melusina, like all merfolk, cannot speak. As Melusina learns to live on the land, she learns the meaning of the three wisdoms: Have patience like the sea, move with the rhythm of life around you, and know that all things touch all others as all life touches the sea. A good mixture of fantasy and reality.

Grades 3-up

Michael and The Mary Day, by Harry W. Smith; illustrated by the author. Camden, ME: Down East Books, 1979, 62 pages.

Michael is a lucky boy who lives on the coast of Maine. He gets to go out on a sailing ship, the ***Mary Day****, and learn the craft of sail. This is filled with* *information for those of us who are not sailors; it is illustrated with black and white sketches; some full color, even some double spreads of the sea and lovely sailing ships.*

Grades 2-6

Midshipman Bolitho and the Avenger, by Alexander Kent. NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1978, 144 pages.

The second in the Bolitho adventures, Richard Bolitho is now 17 and his ship, the ***Gorgon*** *is in harbor for repairs. Richard goes home for Christmas but finds mystery and intrigue there with smuggling and hints of witchcraft. Richard becomes part of the* ***Avenger*** *crew to put a halt to the smuggling and to solve the mystery which has surrounded Falmouth. Fast paced adventure.*

Grades 5-up

Miffy at the Beach, by Dick Bruna; illustrated by the author. NY: Methuen, 1963, n. pag.

Miffy is a young rabbit whose father takes her to the beach; she builds a sand castle, collects shells, and buries herself in the sand, but best of all she likes the ocean where she paddles and splashes. Written for the three-year-old audience, told with brief text and simple drawings filled in with primary colors; this is a satisfying tale.

Grades Preschool

Minn of the Mississippi, by Holling C. Holling; illustrated by the author. Boston: Houghton Miffln, 1951, 88 pages.

This is a comprehensive story of the Mississippi River, as we follow the journey of Minn, a female snapping turtle in her long journey down the river. Well researched; the best illustrations are those black and white border pictures known to all Holling fans; there are sketches of turtle eggs and the growing embryo, maps of various places on the river; sketches of people and parts of the history of different areas. This is a book to be read for enjoyment, then returned to as a source of information for historical, geographical, or biological information. It includes the telling of the New Madrid earthquake, for example, as the river (and Minn) pass that part of Missouri.

Grades 4-up

The Minnow Leads to Treasure, by A. Phillipa Pearce; illustrated by Edward Ardizzone, (published in England as ***Minnow on the Say***). Cleveland: World Books, 1958, 253 pages.

Two boys become friends after one finds the other's drifting canoe, and they spend their holiday hunting for treasure. Set in England.

Grades 4-6

Miss Pickerell Goes Undersea, by Ellen MacGregor; illustrated by Paul Galdone. NY: McGraw-Hill, 1953, 128 pages.

Miss Pickerell's rock collection has gone down to sea with the wreck of the ***Liberty Bell****. This is the opportunity for Miss Pickerell to learn about diving.*

Grades 4-6

Miss Pickerell Harvests the Sea, by Ellen MacGregor and Dora Pantell; illustrated by Charles Geer. NY: McGraw-Hill, 1968, 144 pages.

Miss Pickerell's friend opens a sea diner and his menu depends on seaweed, algae and other things from his ocean farm. When it stops producing, Miss Pickerell helps solve the mystery.

Grades 3-6

Missee Lee, by Arthur Ransome; illustrated by the author. Salem, NH: Jonathan Cape, 1980, 336 pages.

This is a story of pirates and includes a surprising, superfemale pirate, Missee Lee, as Captain Flint takes children with him on a trip around the world. Reprint of 1942 edition.

Grades 4-8

Mississippi Possum, by Miska Miles; illustrated by John Schoenherr. Boston: Little, Brown, 1965, 42 pages.

The Mississippi in flood causes people and animals to seek higher ground This view of the flood is seen from the point of view of a small, scared possum, and of a black family whose home is flooded.

Grades K-4

Mister Fisherman, by Jack Bennett. Boston: Little Brown, 1964, 181 pages.

A powerful story of a young, rich white boy stranded on a fishing boat with a colored man (Oriental-Negro) who owns the boat. The motor conks out and they are adrift off the African coast for a number of days, surviving an attack of killer whales, fighting the sun and their thirst. It says much about the sea and about value systems. It will remind readers of ***The Cay*** *by Theodore Taylor, but it is for an older audience, and tells a more powerful story.*

Grades 6-12

Mr. Gumpy's Outing, by John Burningham; illustrated by the author. NY: Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1971, n. pag.

Mr. Gumpy lives in a house by the river and he goes for a ride in his boat taking everyone along who asks — until the boat is packed and finally overturns. Not truly a sea story, but of great interest because of the superb illustrations. Boston Globe-Horn Book Award-1972-best illustration.

Grades K-3

Mr. Midshipman Easy, by Capt. Frederick Marryat; illustrated by Fred Pegram. NY: Macmillan, 1903, 396 pages.

Jack Easy rebels against the treatment at school and begins a career as a sailor. A reprint of the 1836 edition.

Grades 5-8

Mrs. Moon's Harbor Trip, by Pearl Augusta Harwood; illustrated by George Overlie. Minneapolis: Lerner Publications, 1967, n. pag.

This time Mrs. Moon (there are 10 stories about her) takes a trip with her young friends on a boat around the harbor.

Grades 3-5

Mrs. Pinny and the Salty Sea Day, by Helen Morgan; illustrated by Shirley Hughes. Salem, NH: Faber and Faber, 1972, 72 pages.

Mrs. Pinny spends a day at Salting-by-the-Sea, in a funny story about a Sunday School treat.

Grades 1-4

Misty of Chincoteague, by Marguerite Henry. (Scholastic 1973). NY: Rand McNally, 1947, 160 pages.

This is a story of the wild ponies of Assateague Island in the tidewater country of Virginia, based on fact, in a real location, with real people (using their actual names) as characters in the story. This is primarily a horse story as one would expect from the author, but visions of the sea, and the tidewater flats are of interest in sea literature. For example, there is a description of treading for clams (p. 45). The story is about Paul and Maureen Beebe, their rounding up of a wild pony, Misty, and getting to buy her on Pony Penning Day. Feminists will not like the way Paul does the most exciting things while Maureen watches; adults will decide that this has little interest as mature fiction; it is one of those books "written for children."

Grades 3-5

Moominpappa at Sea, by Tove Jansson; illustrated by the author. NY: Henry Z. Walck, 192 pages.

The Moomins move from the valley to an island Moominpappa owned. The sea is at the very hub of this story with mystery, shifting sand, and constant winds. One of a series about the Moomins — unusual creatures created by Jansson.

Grades 4-up

The Muskie Hook, by Peter Zachary Cohen; illustrated by Tom O'Sullivan. NY: Atheneum, 1969 (paperback), 151 pages.

Aaron Rennin's father and brother are guides for fishermen who come to fish for Muskie (Muskellunge, a fish of the Pike family), but Aaron really *wants to be a logger. When his father is ill with flu and his brother gone to Minnesota, Aaron takes a group of men to hunt for Muskie — to prove to his father that he can do it, and so his father will not be so reluctant to let Aaron go back to logging. The fishing expedition is told from above and beneath the waters as we see not only what the men and Aaron are doing and thinking, but also see the environment from the point of view of the fish. Much information as well as excitement included here through brief descriptions of the food chain and reproduction process.*

Grades 4-8

The Mutineers, by Charles Boardman Hawes. Boston: Little, Brown, 1950 (rpt. of 1920 edition), 270 pages.

Benjamin Lathrop, 16, goes to sea from Salem, Massachusetts, as an inexperienced sailor bound for Canton on the **Island Princess,** *and he learns seamanship on the voyage.*

Grades 4-8

Mutiny on the Bounty by Charles Nordhoff and James Normal Hall. Boston: Little, Brown, 1960 (reprint 1932 ed.), 384 pages.

This famous mutiny actually occurring in the late 18th Century, is the basis for this novel. A classic.

Grades 4-12

My Grandpa Is a Pirate, by Jan Lööf; illustrated by the author. NY: Harper and Row, 1968, (translated from the Danish by Else Holmelund Minarik), 48 pages.

Grandpa says he was a pirate, and the model ship he is building is fashioned after the one he used to sail. Grandma said he used to work in the post office and is making up his stories. This one is fun.

Grades K-3

My Island Grandma, by Kathryn Lasky; illustrated by Emily McCully. NY: Frederick Warne, 1979, n. pag.

Abbey in this story is reminiscing about the marvelous summer she has just spent with her grandmother; they swim together and then "sit on a million-year-old rock. . . and talk about things." They also gather sea herbs and periwinkles, and sail in grandma's boat and tell cloud stories. Marvelously illustrated in ink drawings with water color wash, this is a story to charm readers of any age.

Grades Pres-3

Mysteries of the Sea, by Robert de la Croix. NY: John Day Co., 1956, 253 pages. See page 24.

The Mysterious Christmas Shell, by Eleanor Cameron. Boston: Little, Brown, 1961, 184 pages.

This book follows ***The Terrible Churnadryne*** *and the adventures of Tom and Jennifer in Redwood Cove. They learn that much of the beach is to be turned into homes and a shopping center. Jennifer finds a beautiful shell on the beach, and the children begin solving a mystery that will enable the beach to remain as it is.*
Grades 4-up

The Mysterious Island, by Jules Verne; illustrated by Edward A. Wilson. NY: Heritage Press, 1959, 568 pages.
Translated from the French by W.H.G. Kingston, this Verne story is set on an island, and the characters are concerned with the investigation of many marvels as well as discovering the secrets of the island.
Grades 7-up

The Nine Lives of Island MacKenzie, by Ursula Moray Williams; illustrated by Edward Ardizzone. Salem, NH: Chatto & Windus, 1980, 128 pages.
The cat MacKenzie is a survivor from a shipwreck, chased by sharks, captured by cannibals, and half-drowned. He loses one life after another.
Grades 3-6

No Boats on Bannermere, by Geoffrey Trease; illustrated by Richard Kennedy. NY: Norton, 1965 (1st published in Great Britain), 252 pages.
Susan, Bill and their mother have lived in furnished rooms until Cousin Fay dies and leaves them her cottage in the wilderness — provided they live in it nine months of the year. It comes with a boat that they discover after moving in, and the boat carries Bill and Susan to adventures.
Grades 4-8

Ocean Race: A Sea Venture, by Peter Burchard; illustrated with black and white photographs by the author. NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1978, 128 pages.
See page 25.

The Odyssey of Ben O'Neal, by Theodore Taylor; illustrated by Richard Cuffari. NY: Doubleday, 1977, 208 pages.
This is the third of the ***Cape Hatteras*** *trilogy. Ben is 13 and his mother has died. Teetoncey is to be sent back to England, and Ben's brother Reuben is far away at sea. Ben leaves the Outer Banks for Norfolk where he gets a job on the* ***Christine Convers*** *headed for Barbados (and brother Reuben). It is not quite that simple for Ben though; Teetoncey is in trouble and stows away on board the* ***Christine Convers*** *herself. Another good sea adventure; Cuffari's illustrations enhance the sensitive handling of the human relationships in the story and the appreciation of sailing ships and beach front existence.*
Grades 4-up

Of Whales and Wolves and Other Adventures in Early America, by Joseph and Edith Raskin; illustrated by William Sauts Bock. NY: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard, 1978, 128 pages.

A book of short stories about the adventures of young people in colonial America and at sea.

Grades 4-6

Oliver At Sea, by Christopher B. Wilson; illustrated by Imero. Gobbato. NY: W. W. Norton & Co., 1969, n. pag.

Oliver takes a fanciful trip on the **Queen Mary**; *is attacked by sharks, saves his would-be rescuer — and is generally a hero.*

Grades Pres-3

"On Shark's Tooth Beach" from **Throwing Shadows**, by E. L. Konigsburg. NY: Atheneum, 1979, 151 pages (pages 3-26)

Ned lives on the beach in Florida, and he and his mother study the shark's teeth that Ned finds. His meeting with an old man, a collector also, includes the finding of a superb specimen, but mainly it tells about Ned's development and growing tolerance.

Grades 4-8

On the Day Peter Stuyvesant Sailed Into Town, by Arnold Lobel; illustrated by the author. NY: Harper & Row, 1971, n. pag.

Peter Stuyvesant sailed into New Amsterdam and did not like what he saw; filthy streets and lazy people. A humorous telling of old New York

Grades K-3

One-Eyed Jake, by Pat Hutchins; illustrated by the author. NY: Doubleday, 1979, n. pag.

The crew are all afraid of the pirate captain in this full-color picture book.

Grades K-3

One More Day, by Alonzo Gibbs; illustrated by Samuel F. Manning. Indianapolis, Ind: Bobbs-Merrill, 1971, 93 pages.

A young boy and an old fisherman take an old schooner out on her last voyage. Good sea imagery; includes glossary of sea terms.

Grades 4-8

One Morning in Maine, by Robert McCloskey; illustrated by the author. NY: Viking Press, 1952, 64 pages.

This is the story of a family living on the coast of Maine; they dig for clams, ride in their boat across the bay to the store, and Sal, the young protagonist, has the experience of losing her first tooth which she comes to find is as natural as the beautiful setting which is her environment. Black and white drawings.

Grades Pres-3

Ootah's Lucky Day, by Peggy Parish; illustrated by Mamoru Funai. NY: Harper & Row, 1970, 64 pages.

Ootah is a young Eskimo boy who sets out to hunt walrus because his tribe is hungry. An easy reader.

Grades 2-4

Orphans of the Wind, by Erik Christian Haugaard. NY: Dell, paperback 1969 (Houghton Mifflin, 1966), 186 pages.

Jim is 12 years old and orphaned in Bristol, England in the 1860's. His uncle puts him aboard the ***Four Winds*** *as a cabin boy. An old time sailing ship, the* ***Four Winds*** *has an evil captain, and a cargo of ammunition for Confederate troops. Much sea lore, good adventure.*

Grades 4-up

Otter in the Cove, by Miska Miles; illustrated by John Schoenherr. Boston: Little, Brown, 48 pages.

Maggie's father is a fisherman, and when Maggie finds otters in the cove, he wants to destroy them because they eat the fish — especially abalone. But Maggie has watched them play and seen them feed; she feels attached to them and sets out to save them.

Grades K-3

Over Sea, Under Stone, by Susan Cooper; illustrated by Margery Gill. NY: Harcourt, Brace & World, Inc. 1965, 252 pages.

This is the first in Cooper's ***Dark Is Rising*** *series. Simon, Jane, and Barney Drew are at the seashore at Cornwall with their parents and become involved in a struggle of good and evil (dark against light) in a setting that involves Arthurian legend, folktale and myth. There is mystery, intrigue, an absorbing story, appealing characters and breathtaking suspense as the children search through an ancient manuscript to find secrets hidden for hundreds of years.*

Grades 4-up

The Oyster's Secret, by William Barrett Morris; illustrated by the author. Northbrook, Ill: Hubbard Press, 1972, 32 pages.

A variation on the ugly duckling, without the charm. All the other animals of the sea shunned the plain little oyster.

Grades Pres-2

Paddle-To-The Sea, by Holling Clancy Holling. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1941, n. pag.

Holling's books are in the unfortunate format of picture books suggesting a much younger audience than that for which they are intended. Unfortunate in that readers may be put off by the format; the books are uniformly good with text on the left hand side of the page, frequently surrounded by sketches in black and white. Full color, full page pictures are on the right

hand pages. This book follows the carved Indian canoe of a young Indian boy from the small lake where it was launched through the Great Lakes and into the sea. Much sea lore is included. A Caldecott honor book.
Grades 3-up

Pagoo, by Holling Clancy Holling; illustrated by the author and Lucille Webster Holling. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Co., 1957, 90 pages.
Pagoo is a hermit crab; this book describes his life from the time of his birth. It also includes detailed drawings of life in the sea and includes Pagoo's hunt for a new home as he outgrows his old shells. Note: This book is intended for older audiences than its picture book format indicates.
Grades 3-up

The Painter and the Fish, by Catherine Storr; illustrated by Alan Howard. Salem, NH: Faber and Faber, 1975, 32 pages.
A painter painted a fish so beautifully that it almost seemed alive. Illustrations are in full color and in black and white.
Grades Pres-3

Pea Soup and Sea Serpents, by William Schroder; illustrated by the author. NY: Lothrop, Lee and Shepard, 1977, 40 pages.
Hunting for sea serpents is not as easy as one might think, especially in a fog as thick as pea soup.
Grades Pres-3

Penny and the Captain, by Jane Breskin Zalben; illustrated by the author. NY: Collins-World, 1978, 62 pages.
Penny is a penguin; the captain is a walrus, and they sail on the ***Silverfish****. They are good friends, and this whimsical book of short stories is filled with humor and warmth for very young readers. Pictures in black and white include sea imagery (pp. 54-55, for example), and is repeated on the book jacket.*
Grades Pres-3

A Penny and a Periwinkle, by Josephine Haskell Aldridge; illustrated by Ruth Robbins. Berkeley, CA: Parnassus Press, 1961, n. pag.
Sy lives in a house on the seashore and all he needs is a penny and a periwinkle to supply all his needs. The penny buys a fishhook; the periwinkle becomes bait, and Sy is content.
Grades Pres-3

Peter Duck, by Arthur Ransome; illustrated by the author. Salem, NH: Jonathan Cape, 1980, 432 pages.
An adventure story in which children make a voyage to the southern seas and coral islands. An old man shares his adventures with the children

including tales of buried treasure and of pirates. A new edition; originally published in 1933.
Grades 4-8

Peter Pan, by J. M. Barrie; illustrated by Edward Ardizzone. NY: Scribner's, 1962, 175 pages.
A story of the play retold by Eleanor Graham. Both the adventures on the lagoon and the adventures with the pirates led by Captain Hook make good read-aloud sea stories.
Grades 4-8

Peter Simple, by Capt. Frederick Marryat; illustrated by J. Ayton Symington. NY: Macmillan, 1895, 496 pages.
Reprint of 1834 sea adventures. Like the other Marryat stories, today's readers may find this interesting as historical pieces. If so, they may want to look for others — like the Pilot (1823).
Grades 5-8

Peter the Wanderer, by Edward Ardizzone; illustrated by the author. NY: Henry Z. Walck, 1963, n. pag.
Peter, as a small boy, meets an old sailor who tells him of his adventures on the sea and of a treasure he knows. He shows Peter a golden key to the treasure, and Peter begins his adventure when the sailor loses the key. Peter, finding it, also tries to find the wandering sailor.
Grades Pres-3

The Phantom Whale, by Warren F. Robinson. Chicago: The Goldsmith Publishing Company, 1937, 249 pages.
An adventure of two young boys on their first whaler out of New Bedford about 100 years ago. Much nautical language and imagery but some of the language is heavy-handed; "Jumping bowsprints" and the like are used as expletives.
Grades 4-6

Pictures in the Cave, by George Mackay Brown; illustrated by Ian MacInnes. Salem, NH: Chatto & Windus, 1980, 136 pages.
A story of Sigurd's island, one of the Orkneys, in which a terrible witch is supposed to have cast spells hundred of years ago in the Bay of Seals.
Grades 4-6

Pilot on the River, by Lewis S. Miner; illustrated by Christine Chisholm. Chicago: Whitman, 1940, 255 pages.
This is a story of riverboats on the Mississippi in the 1850's and into the Civil War. Glossary of riverboat terms and bibliography.
Grades 4-8

The Pirate and the Three Cutters, by Capt. Frederick Marryat; illustrated by Edmund J. Sullivan. NY: Macmillan, 1902, 260 pages.

Another Capt. Marryat sea adventure, with black and white illustrations — interesting from a historical point of view; otherwise this is quite dated.

Grades 5-8

Pirate Royal, by John and Patricia Beatty. NY: Macmillan, 1969, 209 pages.

Anthony Grey was a bondservant to a Boston tavernkeeper when he was kidnapped by a pirate to become his clerk on the seas in the 17th Century.

Grades 4-8

Pirates of the Pacific, by A. Grove Day; illustrated with photographs and prints in black and white. NY: Meredith Press, 1968, 181 pages.

A collection of short stories, all true, of piracy in the Pacific. Map of Thearea, and index are included.

Grades 4-8

Pirates, Pirates, Pirates, by Phyllis Reid Fenner; illustrated by Manning De V. Lee. NY: Franklin Watts, 1951, 287 pages.

This is a collection of 14 short stories selected by Phyllis Fenner about swashbucklers, buried treasure and pirate ships. Authors include Howard Pyle, Armstrong Sperry and Charles Finger.

Grades 4-8

Pirate's Promise, by Clyde Robert Bulla; illustrated by Peter Burchard. NY: Thos. Crowell, 1958, 88 pages.

Young Tom and his sister are orphaned in 1716, and their aunt takes them in to live. But when their uncle comes home from the sea with his own 7 children to care for he refuses to take care of Tom as well and puts him under bond to a sea captain.

Grades 3-6

The Porcelain Pagoda, by F. N. Monjo; illustrated by Richard Egielski. NY: Viking, 1976, 244 pages.

Sixteen-year-old Kitty McAllister has the opportunity to sail from Salem, Massachusetts, to Canton in 1822. Her father is captain of ***The Gem of the Ocean*** *and has loaded the hold with silver, furs, ice, and ginseng roots to trade in China for teas and spices to bring back to the United States. The ship goes by way of Cape Horn across the Pacific, and much information about the political situation of the time is included in the telling as is much nautical information. (Did you know that otters, for example, crack abalone shells by placing one rock on their stomach and crushing the shell with another rock held in a paw p. 102)? Told in the form of journal entries by Kitty, the story is a bit tedious at times, but it captures the spirit of the actual boredom of a young girl on ship for such a long period of time. Bibliography.*

Grades 4-7

Pugwash Aloft, by John Ryan; illustrated by the author. Salem, NH: The Bodley Head, 1980, 32 pages.

Captain Pugwash climbs one of the ship's masts to escape Cut-Throat Jake and his terrible crew, and Tom the Cabin-boy manages to save Pugwash. Full color illustrations.

Grades 1-3

Pugwash and the Ghost Ship, by John Ryan; illustrated by the author. Salem, NH: Bodley Head, 1980, 32 pages.

With a barrelful of white paint bought from one of the shops Pugwash visits, the ***Black Pig*** *gets an unintended disguise. Full color illustrations.*

Grades 1-3

Pugwash and the Sea Monster, by John Ryan; illustrated in full color by the author. Salem, NH: Bodley Head, 1980, 32 pages.

Set on a Caribbean island, Pugwash once again meets his enemy Cut-Throat Jake, and they are all surprised by a sea monster.

Grades 1-3

Pugwash and the Smuggler, by John Ryan; illustrated in full color by the author. Salem, NH: Bodley Head, 1980, 32 pages.

Pugwash tries his hand at smuggling, but his contraband turns out to be far different from what he expected.

Grades 1-3

Quack, Quack: The Story of a Little Wild Duck, by Berta and Elmer Hader; illustrated by authors. NY: Macmillan, 1961, 48 pages.

The artistry of the Haders and their respect for their subject and their audience keep this from being cute or contrived like so many dealng with similar subjects. Beautiful story of a young duck captured by a farm boy.

Grades Pres-3

Rags and Patches, by Bill Maddox and Harold Beeson. Chicago: Follett, 1978, 192 pages.

This story is set on the Gulf Coast, near Beaumont, Texas, and is filled with lore of the coast, Cajun talk, shrimping and fishing from a pirogue. Rags is Danny Ragsdale who rescues a young pup from quicksand; the two become fast friends and depend on each other a great deal as they set out on their own. This is not a literary great, but the setting and the reality of the hurricane and preparations for it, will appeal to those on the Gulf coast.

Grades 4-up

Red Paddle, by Isabel M. Reekie; illustrated by Dennis Hutchins. Vancouver: Mitchell Press, 1968, 99 pages.

Partially fiction, set among real people in a real setting, this tells of Dave's

building a dugout canoe on Burrard Inlet in British Columbia before Vancouver became incorporated as a city.
Grades 4-8

Red Sails to Capri, by Ann Weil; illustrated by C. B. Falls. NY: Viking Press, 1952, 156 pages.
Michele mends nets on Capri and is the first to see the red sails making their way into harbor. He sees that the three men aboard go to his father's inn for lodging, and he helps solve a mystery of lights beneath the island.
Grades 4-8

Red Tag Comes Back, by Fred Phleger; illustrated by Arnold Lobel. NY: Harper & Row, 1961, 64 pages.
An easy-to-read book about the salmon. Aku watches a scientist tag young salmon, and we watch the fictional life of one of these until four years have passed, and she comes back to lay her eggs.
Grades 2-3

Richard Bolitho, Midshipman, by Alexander Kent. NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1976, 160 pages.
A rousing tale of a young man barely 16 who becomes part of the crew of ***Gorgon****, a 74-gun ship of the British Navy. The year is 1772, and their mission is to investigate the slave trade on the west coast of Africa. Filled with pirate attacks, intrigue, and supercilious officers, this will delight young adventure lovers.*
Grades 5-up

Richard Goes Sailing, by Janet Duchesne; illustrated by author. NY: Delacorte Press, 1966, n. pag.
Richard and his family, and Sandra and her family go sailing one fine Saturday. Much nautical information, lovely illustrations in black and white, washed in blue-green.
Grades K-3

The Rime of the Ancient Mariner, by Samuel Taylor Coleridge; illustrated by Gustave Doré. NY: Dover, 1970 (from the original publication by Harper, 1878, from the poem of 1834), 78 pages.
This splendid oversized (9 × 12) edition is a faithful reproduction of the text and woodcuts of a book produced a hundred years ago. It is the one I like best, especially for use with young audiences. The text is classic, and Doré's illustrations capture every nuance of the tale.
Grades 6-up

Ring of Endless Light, by Madeline L'Engle. NY: Farrar, Straus & Giroux, 1980, 324 pages.
The Austin family, subject of three earlier novels by L'Engle, is spending

the summer with grandfather at his island home. Vicky becomes friends with Adam and works with him with dolphin communication, both in the sea and in laboratory tanks. This story has much to do with death, but it is also a strong affirmation of life, caring, and communication.
Grades 5-up

The River at Green Knowe, by L. M. Boston; illustrated by Peter Boston. New York: Harcourt, Brace & World, 1959, 153 pages.
Three children, Ida, Oskar, and Ping, are invited to spend the summer at Green Knowe with Ida's Aunt Maud and Maud's friend Sybilla B[illegible]. The two maiden ladies know very little about children, and think they need only to be fed well and regularly. Lucky children; except at mealtimes they are on their own and with the old canoe they find in the boat house, they begin exploration of the river that flows past Green Knowe. It has locks, islands, and it winds enchantingly; the children learn to navigate its waters, and they painstakingly map it in their sleeping room, adding details day by day. An enchanting story; Peter Boston's few pen and ink drawings add to the charm and satisfaction of the story.
Grades 4-up

River of the Wolves by Stephen W. Meader; illustrated by Edward Shenton. NY: Harcourt, Brace and World, 1948, 249 pages.
This Meader adventure is set in Colonial Maine and much of the action takes place as Dave maneuvers a canoe through hostile Indian country.
Grades 4-8

The Riverboat Crew, by Andrew and Janet McLean; illustrated by the authors. NY: Oxford University Press, 1978, n. pag.
*"The **Alice** is a paddle steamer on the Murray River," and the three men who are her crew each have specific tasks to make her run smoothly. When an argument arises about who has the most important job and two of them switch jobs, they find out how much they depend on each other. Lovely cross hatched color drawings, some full double spreads, enhance the appeal of this one.*
Grades Pres-3

Robert Rows the River, by Carolyn Haywood; illustrated by author. NY: Wm. Morrow 1965, 192 pages.
Readers familiar with other Haywood stories will like this one set in England. Robert Spencer rows on the River Thames and finds treasure which leads to adventure.
Grades 3-5

Robinson Crusoe, by Daniel Defoe; illustrated by Federico Castellon. NY: Macmillan Company, 1962 (Rpt. from 18th century edition, with afterword by Clifton Fadiman), 350 pages.

This is the classic shipwreck story which has been the model for countless others through the years. There are more than 20 other editions in print, and I am hopeful that most American children are familiar with the story of the Englishman who was marooned on a desert island and there founded a civilization.

Grades 4-up

Run of the Sea Witch, by Dorothy B. Francis; illustrated by Monroe Eisenberg. Nashville, Tenn: Abington Press, 1978, 158 pages.

Twelve-year-old Donald [illegible], his older brother, his father and his grandfather, work their shrimping boat off Key West, Florida, over the Christmas holiday. Donald's mother has left the family; father wants the rest of them together for Christmas. The book has literary flaws: we are too often told what to think rather than being able to discover, and Donald is given credit for the kind of thinking and empathy we do not expect of 12-year-old boys. But, it is worth being included in a bibliography of sea stories because of its accuracy of reporting about the sea (charts are rolled instead of folded like maps because a fold in the chart could throw measurements off in calculations, p. 25), and its descriptions of sea creatures and life on a shrimp boat.

Grades 4-8

The Runaway Girl, by Beryl J. Read. Grand Rapids, Mich.: Zondervan Press, 1979, 90 pages.

The action of this story takes place on board ship, but it is a thinly disguised Christian sermon. Lucy has run away from a mean uncle and his even meaner housekeeper to find her father. On her way she finds Jesus as well. Characterizations are weak, and the stereotyped situations are contrived.

Grades 4-6

Runaway Voyage, by Betty Cavanna. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1978, 218 pages.

Orphaned 15-year-old Eliza Foster is a servant without pay for widowed Mrs. Endicott. She is expected to be grateful for a room and food, but she wants more schooling and a home of her own. No chance of either for Eliza in Salem, Massachusetts, in 1865. She flees the Endicott house for New York City where the **Continental** *will sail for Seattle with a cargo of young women — women needed to settle the west. The story is based on the real voyage of Asa Mercer in 1866 with dates, timetables, and ports of call taken from the diary of Roger Conant,* **New York Times** *reporter who accompanied Mercer on the three-month voyage through the Straits of Magellan. Sea lore, though sparse, is good (crossing the equator p. 98, Elia finding shells and giant tortoise on Galapagos (pp. 157-160). Sentimentalized characters, pat situations.*

Grades 8-up

Sailboat Time, by Maj Lindman; illustrated by author. Chicago: Whitman, 1951, n. pag.
Kaj and Maj went on a sailing-camping trip with their father, and Lindman includes full color illustrations of a seal, sailboats and other marine scenes. Dated in its approach, it has much charm nevertheless.
Grades K-3

The Sailor, by Dick Bruna; illustrated by the author. NY: Methuen, 1964, n. pag.
This sea book for the youngest readers has very brief text and simple pictures done in bold strokes using primary colors; its intended audience is about three years old, and the story is one comprehended by children that age. A sailor goes to sea and lands in the Arctic where he is greeted by Eskimos, visits in their home, and then he gets back in his ship to return home.
Grades -- Preschool

Sailor's Choice, by Natalie Savage Carson; illustrated by George Loh. NY: Harper & Row, 1966, 140 pages.
Sailor is the huge Newfoundland dog of Captain Wight, but the dog cannot live where Wight is going so must be given up. Young Jamie, who stows away on Wight's ship, decides he does not want to hunt seals — as Wight does — and together Sailor and Jamie solve their problems.
Grades 4-7

Sam, Bangs and Moonshine, by Evaline Ness. NY: Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1966, n. pag.
Sam is a lonely little girl who lives on the water; her father is a fisherman; her mother is dead and her companion is a cat named Bangs. She amuses herself by using creative imagination, which her father calls Moonshine, and it almost ends in tragedy. Beautiful sea imagery in both words and pictures.
Grades K-4

Sam's First Fish, by Leonard Shortall; illustrated by the author. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1962, 48 pages.
An easy reader about a young boy learning to become a fisherman.
Grades Pres-3

Sand Dollar, Sand Dollar, by Joyce Audy dos Santos; illustrated by the author. Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott, 1980, n. pag.
Peter and his dog Urchin spend a day at the beach building a castle, exploring the shoreline and contemplating the magic in the sand dollar. Two color pictures are done in silkscreen.
Grades Pres-3

Sand in My Hand, by Myrtle Boyce; illustrated by Janice Palmer. Austin, Tx: Steck-Vaughn, 1965, 48 pages.

A family spends a day at the seashore, and the children, of course, are exuberant. Lovely full color illustrations of the sea and beach. Strange value judgments, "The wise old pelican huge and ugly" (p. 37) weaken the text.

Grades K-3

Sandro's Dolphin, by Karen B. Winnick; illustrated by the author. NY: Wm. Morrow 1980, 56 pages.

An easy reader about a boy whose life is saved by a young dolphin; the story is based on an old folktale from the Mediterranean sea area.

Grades 1-3

Scarlet Sails, by Alexander Green (pseud. Alexander Stapanovich Grinyevsky); illustrated by Esta Nesbitt; (first published in Petrograd in 1923, translated by Thomas P. Whitney). NY: Scribner's, 1967, 144 pages.

A combination of fairy tale and reality, the story of a despised and taunted child for whom a charming prophecy comes true. It is also a combination of sea imagery with music, and in the Soviet Union it is the basis of a ballet as well as a classic in literature. Unusual, lovely illustrations in black/red-/white.

Grades 4-up

Sea Boots, by Robert C. DuSoe; illustrated by Arthur Harper. NY: Longmans, Green, 1949, 186 pages.

Pedro's father, a fisherman, was lost at sea. Pedro decided he wanted to be a fisherman, and the only way he could become one was to stow away as the ship was being loaded on dock. Then, once at sea, he could prove himself.

Grades 4-8

Sea Captain From Salem, by Leonard Wibberly. NY: Farrar, Straus & Giroux, 1961, 186 pages.

This is Wibberley's third book on the Revolutionary War. Peace of God Manly sails the ***Hornet*** *and has saved the life of Peter Treegate's friend.*

Grades 4-6

Sea Challenge: The Epic Voyage by Magellan, by Eloise Engel; illustrated by Herb Mott. Maplewood, New Jersey: Hammond, 1962. See page 53.

The Sea Chest, by Frank Knight; illustrated by William Riley. NY: Platt and Munk, 1964, 207 pages.

This is a collection of stories about the sea from the times of the Vikings to the British Navy and from places throughout the world.

Grades 4-8

The Sea Egg, by L. M. Boston. NY: Harcourt, Brace & World, 1967, 94 pages.

Toby and Joe became possessors of an egg shaped stone which they placed in a sheltered pool of sea water hoping to hatch whatever was in it away from the force of the sea. When the egg hatched, the boys found a friend in the creature and he, in turn, taught them to swim like fishes. Set on the Cornish coast, this is a beautiful sea story of enchantment.

Grades 3-up

Sea Fever, by K. M. Peyton; illustrated by Victor G. Ambrus. Cleveland, OH: Collins World, 1963, (published in England, 1962 as **Windfall**), 240 pages.

Matt is 15 years old, one of a long line of smackmen (fishermen) on the Manchester River in England. He crews for his father until his father's drowning death, then Matt keeps the boat and runs it himself. We, like Francis,his rich friend, learn that life as a fisherman is not all courage and romance, but includes perserverance, stoicism and true danger from the sea. A good adventure that also deals with life, growth and feelings.

Grades 4-8

The Sea Gulls Woke Me, by Mary Stolz. NY: Scholastic, 1970 (reprint of Harper & Row, 1951), 253 pages.

Jean Campbell, 17 years old, has the opportunity to spend the summer at her uncle's place on an island off the coast of Maine. He has a hotel there, and Jean, from New York City, works with college-age young people at the hotel; she also has the run of the island. Mainly a teen-age romance.

Grades 5-7

The Sea Is Blue, by Marie A. Lawson; illustrated by the author. NY: Viking, 1946, 128 pages.

Timothy was an orphan, but he had a boat of his own to travel the waters of Nantucket, and he had a sea captain uncle who thought Timothy might grow up to be a sailor.

Grades 3-6

Sea Peril, by Philip Turner; illustrated by W. T. Mars. Cleveland: World, 1968, 224 pages.

David, Arthur and Peter discover an old punt (a long, narrow, flat-bottomed boat) in the town junkyard and they restore it so they can put it to sea.

Grades 4-6

Sea Pup, by Archie Binns; illustrated by Robert Candy. Boston: Little, Brown, 1954.

Clint is a beginning oceanographer living on Puget Sound. When he finds a day-old seal pup, he takes him home as a pet.

Grades 4-8

The Sea Robbers, by Robert Kraske. NY: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1977, 147 pages.

Young Hugh Story and his brother are kidnapped by pirates from a sea coast town in colonial Massachusetts.

Grades 4-6

The Sea Stranger, by Kevin Crossley-Holland; illustrated by Joanna Troughton. London: Heinemann, 1973, 48 pages.

In 653 a missionary came to the Essex coast near an abandoned Roman fort where Wulf, a young boy, whittles bone and bits of wood and dreams of being something other than a peasant like his forebears. Cedd, the missionary, impresses the young boy with his kindness and his bravery; when he leaves, Wulf keeps looking for his return across the sea. Sea imagery is sparse, but there are fine full color illustrations of the sea; one includes a great open rowing boat of the time.

Grades 3-up

The Sea Thing Child, by Russell Hoban; illustrated by Abrom Hoban. NY: Harper & Row, 1972, 35 pages.

This little fantasy is not a picture book, but has lovely sketches in pen and ink of sea shells, and ocean waves. The sea-thing child is washed up on the beach in a storm, a "one-fiddler-crab beach" (p. 7) according to the fiddler crab that lives there. The two become friends — of a sort; the sea-thing child hides from the sea and from anything else that seems threatening by building a stone igloo on the beach. Through the meeting with an albatross on the beach, the sea-thing finally realizes that he is brave enough to face the vast ocean and go on to his destiny in that ocean, even though it is so big and he is so small.

Grades 3-up

Seabird, by Holling Clancy Holling. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1948, 60 pages.

Another of Holling's sea stories; this one is about an ivory gull carved by a hand on an old time whaling vessel. This story follows four generations of a seafaring family and the carved bird that was their good luck piece. Beautiful detailed drawings of the sea and its inhabitants.

Grades 3-up

Seal Hunters, by Charles Strong. NY: Dodd, Mead & Co., 1958, 209 pages.

Set in the frozen Arctic, this takes us on the ***Norsel*** *as it breaks up ice so cargo ships can go through to Norway. It is a dog story. Snow King helps rescue the crew from pirates.*

Grades 4-8

The Seal Singing, by Rosemary Harris. NY: Macmillan, 1971.

Three cousins, Toby, Catriona, and Miranda, and a friend, Colin, spend

the summer on the family's land within the family castle. Toby rescues a seal pup, brings it to the castle pond, and it becomes a lovable — and annoying — part of the family. Preservation of the seals is part of the story as the pup escapes and is shot. There is also fantasy dealing with the past and an ancestor, Lucy. The love affair between Toby and Cat is a bit much; the fantasy-reality scenes are well done.
Grades 4-up

The Seals, by Eilis Dillon; illustrated by Richard Kennedy. NY: Funk & Wagnalls, 1968, 12? pages.
This story is about the internal struggle going on in Ireland in the 1920's; it is important as a sea story only in parts, but those are pertinent — one entire chapter on riding out a storm in a small boat — and the book is peopled by fisherfolk. It includes much Irish lore, some sea lore, and old stories. It will take a better than average reader; children will find themselves looking up words like "currach" and "lorry".
Grades 5-up

The Seashore Book, by E. Boyd Smith; illustrated by the author. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin, 1912, n. pag.
Captain Hawes, a retired sea captain, told better stories than a fairy book. Betty and Bob accompany him to a shipyard and a sail factory; they also see a log boom, a ship launching and a shipwreck, and they hear stories about whaling and other adventures. Full-page, full-color illustrations are filled with the detail Smith is known for and makes the book a classic.
Grades K-3

Secret Island, by S. E. Moore; illustrated by Judith Gwyn Brown. NY: Four Winds Press, 1977, 213 pages.
John Allen is at his cousin's house near the St. Lawrence River in 1865, and he and his cousins become involved with the Civil War as they encounter men who have set out to rob the Union Army payroll.
Grades 4-6

The Secret River, by Marjorie Kinnan Rawlings; illustrated by Leonard Weisgard. NY: Scribner's, 1955, n. pag.
Calpurnia lives in Florida. She is the daughter of a poet and times are hard. When Calpurnia is missing from home, her parents fear she is lost, but she has found a secret river and returns with bounty from it.
Grades K-4

The Secret Sea, by Richard Armstrong; illustrated by Yukio Tashiro. NY: McKay, 1966, 158 pages.
An adventure at sea aboard ***SS Kariba,*** *an obsolescent cargo ship.*
Grades 4-6

Secret Sea, by Robb White; illustrated by Ray Quigley. NY: Scholastic, 1968 (reprint of Doubleday, 1947), 325 pages.

An exciting sea adventure about a Spanish ship sunk in the early part of the 16th Century and the people who learn about it and try to salvage the gold aboard.

Grades 4-7

The Secret Three, by Mildred Myrick; illustrated by Arnold Lobel. NY: Harper and Row, 1963, 64 pages.

This easy reader is about two boys at the beach who get a secret message from the sea. The third boy (of the secret 3) lives on an island with his father who tends the lighthouse.

Grades 1-3

Secret Water, by Arthur Ransome; illustrated by the author. Salem, NH: Jonathan Cape, 1980, 380 pages.

In this adventure story, the Walker children are marooned on an enchanted island.

Grades 4-8

The Selchie's Seed, by Shulamith Oppenheim; illustrated by Diane Goode. Scarsdale, NY: Bradbury Press, 1975, Avon — paper, 1977, 84 pages.

This is a story of the legend of the selchies from the Shetland Islands. Edward Sinclare, his wife Ursilla, their son Graeme and daughter Marian are caught up in the legend from Ursilla's side of the family. A white whale has come to the waters near the Sinclare home with torn flipper, and he begins his wooing of Marian who is irresistibly drawn to him and to the sea because of the seed of the selchies which she cannot deny. A grand fantasy, beautifully told and illustrated.

Grades 4-up

The Sentinels, by Peter Carter. NY: Oxford University Press, 1980, 200 pages.

***The Sentinel** is a ship of the British Royal Navy in the 1800's, and it has the job of tracking down slave ships in order to free the slaves imprisoned there.*

Grades 7-up

Seven for the Sea, by W. Towrie Cutt. Chicago: Follett, 1974 (reprint of London: Andre Deutsch Limited, 1972 edition), 96 pages.

Mamsie and Erchie, two young cousins, are transported back into the time of their great-grandfather on the coast of Scotland. Great-grandfather has married a selchie, and he has prospered. His cattle thrive, his fields produce abundantly, and he has seven young sons. The sons are equally at home on land or in the sea, and in the water they seem to call to the young seals playing in the waters. It is a fantasy going back into time and it

deals with the selchie legend. Includes a glossary for the Scottish words which will be difficult for some readers, and for the nautical terms.
Grades 5-up

The Shark in the Window, by Keo Felker Lazarus; illustrated by Laurel Schindelman. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1972, 160 pages.
Shelley is in sixth grade, his brother in seventh, and when they go collecting at the beach, it is Irving who gets the best specimens — usually. But when Shelley finds an egg case with a shark in it, he quietly puts it in his pocket until he gets home. There he slips it into his marine tank and it hatches several days later. Filled with sound marine science — until the shark outgrows the tank and takes to the air and becomes the most unusual pet in town.
Grades 3-6

Shawn and the Boat, by Anne Molloy; illustrated by Barbara Cooney. NY: Hastings House, 1965, n. pag.
This story, set in Ireland, is about a young boy whose father is a boat builder. Illustrations in black and white and some in delicate color, includes diagrams for a curragh, the boat being built.
Grades 3-6

Shen of the Sea, by Arthur Bowie Chrisman; illustrated with silhouettes by Else Hasselriis. NY: Dutton, 252 pages.
Told in the tradition of folk tales, Chrisman presents 16 tales of China. Only one, "Shen of the Sea" is of the sea (pp. 16-31); it is the tale of how the seven demons of the sea were captured so the sea could never go over the wall of the city and flood. One other story, "The Rain King's Daughter" includes a flood, and others include rowing on the river.
Grades 2-6

The Ship Without a Crew, by Howard Pease. NY: Doubleday, 1936, 304 pages.
Another Tod Moran adventure; this one is based on the true story of the ***Mary Celeste****, an American brig found deserted at sea. In this one Tod is third mate of the tramp steamer,* ***Araby****. This edition has a black/white illustration on the frontispiece making it a collector's item.*
Grades 4-7

Ship's Cook Ginger, by Edward Ardizzone; illustrated by the author. NY: Macmillan, 1977, 48 pages.
This is another Tim story; Ginger and Tim are going on a vacation with Tim's parents when they find themselves in an adventure; they are part of the ship's crew, and they have extra duties when half the crew becomes ill.
Grades Pres-3

Shipwreck, by Vera Cumberlege; illustrated by Charles Mikolaycak. Chicago: Follett, 1972, 32 pages.

People who live and work at lifesaving stations on the coast are on call 24 hours a day to rescue people whose ships have been cast upon their shores. Cumberlege writes of a shipwreck that awakened her in the middle of the night when she was a child, hearing the lifeboat gun. The haunting black-sepia-white illustrations of Mikolaycak complement this intense drama; text and pictures work together to give the reader the sense of chill and foreboding as people work through the storm to rescue people in peril on the sea.

Grades 3-6

Silent Ship, Silent Sea, by Robb White. NY: Doubleday, 1967, 232 pages.

Kelsey Devereux should have been on his way to Officer Candidate School in Rhode Island, but because of a mix-up and a shortage of men to man the **USS Caron** *in Pearl Harbor, Kelsey had been drafted as a Seaman Second Class. The time is August 1942, and the story is about the war in the Pacific. It is based on fact about the US Destroyer* **Jarvis**, *with White filling in details about what could have happened.*

Grades 4-up

The Silver Crane, by Betty Jean Lifton; illustrated by Lazzlo Kubiny. NY: Seabury Press, 1971, 121 pages.

Waga and Hannah are Pekin ducks and they live on a Connecticut pond. Their peace is disrupted when some Muscovy ducks arrive with warnings of "The Weasel, beware the weasel."

Grades 3-5

The Slave Dancer, by Paula Fox. NY: Dell, 1973, 127 pages.

Jessie plays his fife in New Orleans to entertain the men from the steamboats that ply the Mississippi River; his father is dead and his mother works as a seamstress to keep him and his sister fed. The year is 1840 when Jessie is kidnapped by a slaver; he travels with the crew to Africa and on the way home his job is to play the fife for the captured Africans to keep them from despair. A sombre book, but a well-told story of New Orleans in pre-Civil War days and of life on the waters. Newbery Award winner.

Grades 4-up

So Ends This Day, by James Forman. NY: Farrar, Straus and Giroux, 1970, 247 pages.

This story is set in the days of whaling ships and of slavers as well with much adventure on the sea.

Grades 6-up

Song of Thunder, by Mary Ray. Salem, NH: Faber & Faber, 1978, 208 pages.

A novel about those people who survived a volcanic eruption in the Aegean islands about 1450 B.C.
Grades 4-8

South Sea Adventure, by Willard Price; illustrated by Pat Marriott. Salem, NH: Jonathan Cape, 1980, 222 pages.
Hal and Roger Hunt, young brothers, sail for the islands of the West Pacific to bring back dangerous sea creatures. They meet their greatest danger when they visit pearl oyster beds in a secret lagoon. Published originally in 1952.
Grades 3-6

South Sea Tales, by Jack London. NY: Arcadia House, 1975, 327 pages.
This is a collection of seven of London's stories told with verve and excitement.
Grades 6-up

A Spell Is Cast, by Eleanor Cameron; illustrated by Beth and Joe Krush. Boston: Little, Brown & Co., 1964. (Archway Paperback, 1975), 258 pages.
Cory is visiting the California coast and becomes absorbed in a mystery which takes place in the old house where she is staying and involves her exploration along the craggy coast.
Grades 4-6

Spice and the Devil's Cave, by Agnes Danforth Hewes; illustrated by Lynd Ward. NY: Alfred A. Knopf, 1930, 334 pages. See page 54.

Spill, by Chester Aaron. NY: Atheneum, (a Margaret K. McElderry book), 1977, 214 pages.
Judy and Jeff Taylor and their parents live on a small ranch above Bolinas, California. Mother works for the Audubon Canyon Ranch; father raises sheep. Judy takes care of injured birds and animals. Jeff is going through a rebellious stage, arrogant and opposed to many of his family's values. An oil spill caused by the collision of two oil tankers draws the Taylor family and their neighbors together. They work round the clock to save birds damaged by the further oil seepage. The family incidents, which are overdrawn, are the weakest part of this book. It is a realistic telling of people concerned about the environment.
Grades 5-8

The Sponge Pirates and Other Stories, by Jack Stark; illustrated by Bob Lamme. Miami: E. A. Seeman, 104 pages.
A collection of six short stories about children living on the Florida coast; includes saving a ship in a hurricane.
Grades 3-6

Spotter Puff, by Patricia Drew; illustrated by the author. Salem, NH: Chatto and Windus, 1979, 30 pages.

Puff, a sea bird, lived with his mother and father near the sea. One day as he went to investigate the waters around a huge, grounded ship, he was ensnared and carried out to sea by a large black creature.

Grades K-3

Stormy: Misty's Foal, by Marguerite Henry; illustrated by Wesley Dennis. NY: Scholastic, 1974, (original hardback Rand McNally, 1963), 224 pages.

A horse story set in the tidelands area of Virginia. This one includes a tidal storm and escaping from the flooding island by rowboat.

Grades 3-6

The Story About Ping, by Marjorie Flack; illustrated by Kurt Wiese. NY: Viking, 1961, 32 pages.

Ping is a duck which lives on a fishing boat on the Yangtze River in China. During the day the ducks go off the boat to search for food, but they must come back at night. Ping's adventure has become a classic.

Grades Pres-3

The Story of Doctor Dolittle, by Hugh Lofting. Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1920. (Garden City, NY: Jr. Deluxe Editions, 1948), 145 pages.

Children still enjoy the eccentric Dr. Dolittle; he is a medical doctor who travels to various parts of the world, meets rare and unusual animals, and learns to talk with them. It includes descriptions of the way ships' cabins look, talk about pirates, and much exploring.

Grades K-6

The Story of Noah's Ark, by E. Boyd Smith; illustrated by the author. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin, 1905, n. pag.

This classic is worth searching for; it is probably in a special collection of your nearest university library. Smith's re-telling of the great flood — including the trouble Noah had rounding up the animals and then persuading them to come aboard — along with his incomparably detailed humorous illustrations make this a treasure.

Grades Pres-3

Strange Fish and Other Stories, by Leon Garfield. NY: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard, 1974, 92 pages.

This anthology of seven stories includes only one about the sea, "Starving Fish." It is a fantasy about a shipwreck (pp. 77-92).

Grades 5-12

A Stranger Came Ashore, by Mollie Hunter. NY: Harper & Row, 1975, 164 pages.

Mollie Hunter weaves a sinister story of the legend of the selchies and the

fisherfolk of the Shetland Islands. She includes many of the old stories in her telling; Finn Learson is the mysterious stranger who appears on the island after a shipwreck (Lear is another name for the god of the sea). It involves magic, and much Scottish tradition as young Robbie risks his life to save his sister Elspeth from this handsome young man who would carry her off to his magic kingdom.
Grades 4-up

Stuart Little, by E. B. White; illustrated by Garth Williams. NY: Harper and Brothers, 1945, 131 pages.
This is not a sea story, but the last part of Chapter 6, and all of Chapter 7 (pp. 30-46) are about Stuart's captaining a schooner on the pond in Central Park. Stuart is the mouse son of the Littles, and his escapade in Central Park is a marvelous parody of an exciting sea struggle with the elements and against another ship which is trying to win the race and upset Stuart's ship. This small section is highly recommended for reading aloud in the classroom for its humor and its superb writing style.
Grades 2-6

Summer at the Sea, by Eleanor Schick. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1979, 56 pages.
An easy-to-read book about a young girl living with her family at the beach one summer.
Grades 1-3

Summer of the Seals, by John F. Waters; illustrated by Mike Eagle. NY: Frederick Warne, 1978.
Jaimy Blue, about 12 years old, and his friend Coffee solve the mystery of who is killing the seals off Gull Island in Stone Harbor off the coast of Maine. They become involved with an old hermit, Israel, who loves and cares for the seals.
Grades 4-6

Surfer, by D. S. Halacy, Jr. NY: Macmillan, 1965, 217 pages.
Peter Marlin is a surfer on the California Coast and he finds out he can make more money playing piano than he could as an engineer. Includes glossary and surfing terms and diagrams of a surfboard with identifying terms as well as much surfing action.
Grades 4-8

The Survivor, by Robb White. NY: Doubleday, 1964, 205 pages.
The story of a pilot (USNR) shot down in World War II in the Pacific. Includes some water chapters, a submarine, and escaping from it.
Grades 5-8

Swallows and Amazons, by Arthur Ransome. Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott, 1931, 343 pages.

Set in the English lake country, Ransome tells of sailing, fishing and camping on an island.
Grades 4-8

Sweetwater, by Laurence Yep; illustrated by Julia Noonan. NY: Harper & Row, 1973, 201 pages.
Fantasy of the planet Harmony were Tyree and his blind sister, Caley, live in their city which has been flooded by the sea. They are called Silkies, wear wet suits and are at home on land or sea. Argans give them music; Amadeus, the ultimate Argan (spider-like creatures) teaches Tyree to play the flute and gives Caley a precious touchstone. Caley's giving up of the touchstone saves the Silkies from destruction by the Seadragon. "Every fall schools of sunfish swam from the sea . . . the sea turned to gold" (pp. 5-6).
Grades 5-up

Swim, Little Duck, by Miska Miles; illustrated by Jim Arnosky. Boston: Little, Brown, 1976, 32 pages.
The young duck explores the world with another amphibious friend, a frog. Gentle telling, lovely illustrations.
Grades Pres-3

Swimmy by Leo Lionni; illustrated by the author. NY: Pantheon, 1963, n. pag.
Swimmy is one of a large school of tiny fish, and he is the only one to survive the hunger of a large tuna which gobbled all the rest of them. His ingenuity helps him save other tiny fish, and on his way through the sea he saw that it "was full of wonderful creatures . . . a medusa made of rainbow jelly . . . an eel whose tail was almost too far away to remember." Lionni's art, a combination of printing on backgrounds of ethereal water color is a grand interpretation of the sea and an invitation to young artists to try similar interpretation.
Grades Pres-up

The Swiss Family Robinson, by Johann Wyss; illustrated by David Gentlemen. NY: The Heritage Press, 1963, 356 pages.
This is a classic story of survivors on a deserted island. An entire family is marooned, make their home in an enormous tree, and learn to be totally self-sufficient. Written in 1813, it is still in print in several editions.
Grades 4-8

The Tale of Jeremy Fisher, by Beatrix Potter; illustrated by the author. NY: Dover, 1974 (paperback), (Also in hard cover by Frederick Warne), 60 pages.
Jeremy is a frog who has sea adventures, first on a lily pad, then overturning. But all ends well. The charm of this, like Potter's other books, is in the beautifully used language and the charming illustrations.
Grades Pres-3

The Tale of the Three Landlubbers, by Ian Serraillier; illustrated by Raymond Briggs. NY: Coward-McCann, 1971, n. pag. (reprint of English text 1970).

The three landlubbers were so weary of being (respectively) a miller, a butcher and a chimney sweep that they took a boat and sailed for the South Seas. Humorous; and illustrated in full color.

Grades 3-5.

Tangled Butterfly, by Marion Dane Bauer. Boston: Houghton-Mifflin, 1980, 168 pages.

For only the very mature high school student. Michelle is a disturbed 17-year-old. Feeling abandoned when her brother marries, she almost stops the wedding. Her mother takes her to an island in the Great Lakes for healing. Her encounter there and her attempt at suicide make this strong fare.

Grades 9-12

Teetoncey, by Theodore Taylor; illustrated by Richard Cuffari. NY: Doubleday, 1974, 153 pages.

Eleven-year-old Ben O'Neal lives on the Outer Banks of North Carolina in 1898 with his mother; his father had died off the coast when Ben was two. Ben longs to have the courage of his father and of his older brother, and when a ship is wrecked on the coast he has a chance to test his courage. He rescues a frail little girl from the wreck, the only survivor. She has lost her power of speech and is given the affectionate name of "Teetoncey" meaning "little thing." The first of the ***Cape Hatteras*** *trilogy, this has lots of sealore and local color of the North Carolina coast.*

Grades 5-up

Teetoncey and Ben O'Neal, by Theodore Taylor; illustrated by Richard Cuffari. NY: Doubleday, 1975, 185 pages.

Second in the ***Cape Hatteras*** *trilogy. Teetoncey has recovered her speech, and she takes Ben's mama's mind off of him long enough so that he can make plans to go to sea. But Teetoncey (Wendy Lynn Appleton of England) reveals to Ben that there are treasures aboard the* ***Malta Empress****, the ship sunk off the coast. Ben's plans are changed as he makes plans for the two of them to salvage the wreck; soon all the islanders know about their secret.*

Grades 5-up

The Terrible Churnadryne, by Eleanor Cameron; illustrated by Beth and Joe Krush. Boston: Little, Brown, 1959, 125 pages.

Jennifer and Tom are vacationing with their Grandmother in Redwood Cove near the ocean, and they still haven't climbed the mountain to see if there really is a monster as Mr. Looper suggests. The mystery involves

danger and cliffs overlooking the sea; the churnadryne is a play on words the children don't discover until near the end.
Grades 4-6

The Terrible Voyage, by Edwin P. Hoyt. NY: Pinnacle Books, 1976, 154 pages.
Based on the factual account of the ***Essex****, a whaling ship out of Nantucket; this is an adventure of men in the 1800's who set out to hunt and kill whales in the Pacific for their oil. It will be upsetting to environmentalists, and unnerving to many who feel compassion for the whales. There is a great deal of sea lore contained in the book for those who want to use it for teaching, but it is told with sensationalism rather than with empathy.*
Grades 6-12

Tim All Alone, by Edward Ardizzone; illustrated by the author. NY: Henry Z. Walck, 1957, n. pag.
Tim returns to his home by the sea, but there is no one there. He goes to hunt for his parents and signs on board the ***Amelia Jane*** *as a cabin boy and looks in all the port cities for his mother and father. A misadventure with a woman who thinks he is orphaned causes him to miss his ship and go aboard another — with disastrous results.*
Grades Pres-3

Tim and Ginger, by Edward Ardizzone; illustrated by the author. NY: Henry Z. Walck, 1965, n. pag.
Tim and Ginger are good friends, but Ginger doesn't pay attention to tides and is rescued just in time by Tim. Illustrated in full color by the author.
Grades Pres-3

Tim in Danger, by Edward Ardizzone; illustrated by the author. NY: Henry Z. Walck, 1953, n. pag.
In this "Tim" adventure, Tim, Ginger and Charlotte go on board ship and help rescue men from a floundering ship.
Grades Pres-3

Tim to the Lighthouse, by Edward Ardizzone; illustrated by the author. Henry Z. Walck, 1968, n. pag.
Tim and his friends get to visit their friend, the lighthouse keeper, and explore the island and the lighthouse. Ardizzone's illustrations and text are of their usually very good quality and this one includes an x-ray view of the lighthouse showing what is done on each of several levels.
Grades K-4

Tim to the Rescue, by Edward Ardizzone; illustrated by the author. NY: Henry Z. Walck, 1949 (1962 rpr), n. pag.

Tim gets to go to sea with his friend, Captain McFee, as second ship's boy. Ginger, first ship's boy, is bigger than Tim and rude. He gets into trouble and Tim manages to rescue him. Like the other "Tim" books, the author's charming illustrations, plus the close look at sailors and their work at sea, and a hero who is always brave and good, make this appealing to the very young.

Grades K-4

Tim's Friend Towser, by Edward Ardizzone; illustrated by the author. NY: Henry Z. Walck, 1962, n. pag.

Tim and Ginger, cabin boys on the ***SS Royal Fusilier****, find a puppy in one of the lifeboats. They try to keep him hidden from the captain, but he grows bigger and bigger. Illustrations alternate in full color with black and white.*

Grades Pres-4

Tim's Last Voyage, by Edward Ardizzone; illustrated by the author. NY: Henry Z. Walck, 1972, n. pag.

Tim and Ginger sign up as deck hands for a three-day cruise on ***The Arabella****, but it wrecks. Tim's mother gets him to promise that he will not go to sea again until he is grown.*

Grades Pres-3

Time of Wonder, by Robert McCloskey; illustrated by the author. NY: Viking, 1957, 64 pages.

"Out on the islands that poke their rocky shores above the waters of Penobscot Bay, you can watch the time of the world go by, from minute to minute, hour to hour, from day to day, season to season" (p. 6). This is the opening sentence as two young girls lead the reader through the wonders of the seashore, the waters, and the changing landscape — new growth, cloud formations, wind growing to hurricane strength. All enhanced by McCloskey's watercolor paintings. An oldie, but a goodie. Winner of the Caldecott Medal.

Grades Pres-3

Timimoto's Great Adventure, by Frank Francis. NY: Holiday House, 1969, n. pag.

Timimoto lived near a lake in Japan, and he was only four inches high. His adventures on the lake include sailing in a rice bowl with chopsticks for oars. Illustrated in full color.

Grades Pres-3

Torpedo Run, by Robb White. NY: Doubleday, 1962, 183 pages.

This World War II novel is about mutiny on a PT boat. Frontispiece includes map.

Grades 4-8

Touch and Go, by Josepine Poole. NY: Harper & Row, 1976, 168 pages.

The sea enters into the telling of this story as Emily and Charles, two youngsters meeting on the coast, stumble into a very scary situation involving smugglers who are attempting to bomb the Naval College and will stop at nothing to gain their objective. The sea figures into the telling because the tides are important, particularly as Charles and Emily are cast adrift in a small boat with no oars or lights so they can be battered on the coast.

Grades 4-7

Tower by the Sea, by Meindert DeJong; illustrated by Barbara Comfort. NY: Harper & Row, 1950, 113 pages.

This takes place beside the North Sea and includes the telling of an old sea legend which involves a cat coming to land on a cradle from the sunlit sea. Beautifully illustrated in black and white.

Grades 4-8

Treasure Island, by Robert L. Stevenson. NY: Dutton, 1977, 161 pages.

This classic, written about 100 years ago, still lures readers with its tale of intrigue, hidden treasure, and brave and honest young men. Most adults know the story; hopefully they remember it from having read it in their childhood. It continues to entrance readers as they, like Jim Hawkins, are lured to the sea and to adventure.

Grades 4-Adult

Trouble River, by Betsy Byars. NY: Avon, 1975, rpt. Viking Press, 1969, 158 pages.

Dewey Martin and his grandmother have been left in their pioneer cabin alone while his father and mother go into town for Mrs. Martin to have a baby. Indians on the rampage cause them to flee their cabin and take to Trouble River on Dewey's homemade raft. The difficulties they encounter on the raft trip make this worthwhile in a discussion of marine books, but it is not the major theme of the story.

Grades 3-6

20,000 Leagues Under the Sea, by Jules Verne; illustrated by Edward A. Wilson. NY: Heritage Press, 1956, 325 pages.

Translated from the French by Mercier Lewis, this is the fantasy adventure of Captain Nemo and his crew who explored the ocean depth by submarine.

Grades 7-up

The 290, by Scott O'Dell; NY: Dell, 1979 (original Houghton Mifflin, 1976), 108 pages.

In 19th Century England, young Jim Lynn, a Southerner schooled in England, helps build the ship he will later sail on. ***The 290****, renamed* ***The***

__Alabama__, becomes a ship for the Confederacy, raiding and destroying Yankee ships. Authentic history, but weakly developed characters; situations described are unlikely — 16-year-old Jim frees over 100 slaves locked and under guard by virture of his glib tongue and sails with them on an understaffed ship to a Caribbean island where they live happily, and free, ever after. Not O'Dell's best work.

Grades 4-up

Two on an Island, by Bianca Bradbury; illustrated by Robert MacLean. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1965, 139 pages.

Jeff and Trudy and their dog, Sarge, are stranded on a deserted island for three days when they lose their rowboat. A realistic story of how a brother and his young sister survive.

Grades 4-8

Two Years Before the Mast, by Richard H. Dana. NY: Bantam, 1959, 334 pages.

Dana wrote this more than 100 years ago and it remains a well-read account of sailing life and Dana's two experiences on the __Pilgrim's__ trip around The Horn to California.

Grades 5-up

Undercover Sloop, by Felix Riesenberg, Jr.; Philadelphia: Westminister Press, 1962, 176 pages.

Set off the coast of Santa Barbara, this includes adventure and much sailing and skindiving lore.

Grades 4-6

Undersea City, by Frederick Pohl and Jack Williamson. Hicksville, NY: The Gnome Press, 1958, 188 pages.

A fantasy set at the bottom of the sea with Cadet Jim Eden of the Sub-Sea Academy.

Grades 4-6

Up Periscope, by Robb White. NY: Scholastic, 1968 (Rpt. Doubleday, 1956), 220 pages.

A World War II story of an American submarine deep in Japanese infested waters.

Grades 4-7

Up the Pier, by Helen Cresswell; illustrated by Gareth Floyd. Middlesex, England: Puffin Books, 1971, 143 pages.

Carrie, 10 years old, is at her aunt's beachside hotel, with her mother on an extended vacation. The season is over and most everything is closed, but Carrie buys a season ticket to the pier and finds herself in a fantasy where people from another time have come to live in one of the kiosks on

the pier. The story, set in Wales, has some words and terms difficult for an American reader, but the sea imagery and descriptions of the gulls make it worth learning the new words. Runner-up for the Carnegie medal.
Grades 4-up

The Vanishing Steamer, by Felix Riesenberg, Jr. Philadelphia: Westminister Press, 1958, 225 pages.
This adventure story involves espionage, a disappearing ship, submarines, and a hurricane in the West Indies.
Grades 4-6

Victory Chimes, by John F. Waters. NY: Frederick Warne, 1976, 168 pages.
Based on an event in New England maritime history, this is the story about some people who get together to salvage a ship washed up on the Cape Cod shoreline.
Grades 5-up

The Voyage of the "Dawn Treader", by C. S. Lewis; illustrated by Pauline Baynes. NY: Macmillan, 1952 (Collier paperback, 1970), 216 pages.
The third in the **Narnia** *series, this one involves Edmund and Lucy. They were called upon to spend time with their cousin Eustace while their parents were in America. Eustace is an unpleasant boy, and he dislikes his cousins because of their imagination, for one thing. Eustace changes his ways, however, when the children are drawn into a picture of a ship on the ocean. This begins their adventures on the sea in a world created by C. S. Lewis.*
Grades 4-12

The Voyage of the Javelin, by Stephen W. Meader; illustrated by John O'Hara Cosgrove II. NY: Harcourt Brace, 1959, 189 pages.
A story set in the time of clipper ships over 100 years ago. The illustrations capture the flavor of the ships and New England shipping villages.
Grades 4-8

The Voyages of Doctor Dolittle, by Hugh Lofting; illustrated in black and white by the author. Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott, 1922 (37th printing), 364 pages.
One or more of these tales is known by most adults. The tales of fantasy detail the people, places and strange animals Dr. Dolittle encountered on his sea voyages. Some of the stories may be offensive to today's readers with their implications of racial differences. Winner of the Newbery Award.
Grades 2-6

The Voyagers, by Padraic Colum; illustrated by Wilfred Jones. NY: Macmillan, 1925, 188 pages. See page 55.

War Beneath The Sea, by Frank Bonham. NY: Crowell, 1962, 264 pages.
A story of submarine warfare during World War II, based on actual events. Bibliography.
Grades 5-9

Watch That Watch, by Hila Colman; illustrated by Leonard Weisgard. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1962, n. pag.
Lee's father was a ship's captain, and before he went to sea he gave his watch to Lee so he would know the time. Unfortunately, Lee leaves the watch when he and his mother go to fish, and the watch ends up in a strange place.
Grades Pres-3

The Water Babies: A Fairy Tale for a Land-Baby, by Charles Kingsley. Philadelphia: Henry Altemus Company, n.d., 284 pages.
Over 100 years old, this story is about Tom, a chimney sweep in "a great town in the north country." Tom falls asleep and wakes up a water baby; this classic fairy-tale is filled with sea imagery as Tom takes to the water with the other babies in this enchanted land.
Grades 1-6

We Were with the Mayflower Pilgrims, by Robert N. Webb; illustrated by Charles J. Andres. NY: Grosset and Dunlap, 1956, 178 pages.
This is a telling, in novel form, of the sailing of the ***Mayflower*** *and subsequent settling of the Pilgrims.*
Grades 4-6

The Wentletrap Trap, by Jean Craighead George; illustrated by Symeon Shimin. NY: Dutton, 1978, n. pag.
Dennis has to say goodbye to his father and let him go to sea, then Dennis tries to trap a rare wentletrap. A beautifully sensitive story of the beach, its shells, and the black family of which Dennis is a part.
Grades K-4

Westward Ho!, by Charles Kingsley. NY: Dodd, Mead, 1941 (See also **Glaucus,** or **Wonders of the Shore** (1855) and **Coral Reefs** (1842); (originally published 1855), 634 pages.
This classic was published first in 1855; it is the story of Amyas Leigh in the time of Queen Elizabeth. He sails round the world, and he fights the Spanish Armada with Sir Richard Grenville. Illustrated with prints from the 16th Century, this includes a brief biography of Kingsley.
Grades 6-up

The Whale People, by Roderick Haig-Brown; illustrated by Mary Weiler. London: Collins, 1962, 184 pages.
Twelve-year-old Atlin is the son of Chief Nit-gass of the Pacific Northwest.

He is part of a group of whaling people. Their food, oils, and some of their winter heat comes from the killing of whales. This story includes a description of Atlin's mother's whale dance as the hunters leave for the whale hunt, and of the chief's training with icy baths in the mountain streams, being rubbed with hemlock until the flesh bleeds, and fasting — all designed to make the chief super strong. It includes telling of a potlatch. Atlin becomes chief at 14 when his father dies. The killing of the whales is so graphic as to seem harsh to our age. Good sea story; weak line drawings.

Grades 5-up

Whaler 'Round the Horn, by Stephen W. Meader; illustrated by Edward Shenton. NY: Harcourt Brace, 1950, 244 pages.

Rod Glenn shipped out of New Bedford on a whaler as a young boy, and he was the only survivor of one of the small boats when it was upset by a whale in the Hawaiian Islands. He learns much about the islands in the next few weeks, and when he gets back to a civilized settlement, he knows he wants to stay in the islands. Glenn's encounter with Herman Melville, and the allusions to the great white whale add to the interest of the story.

Grades 4-8

What the Gulls Were Singing, by Phyllis Reynolds Naylor. Chicago: Follett, 1967, 191 pages.

Marilyn's family bought an old house on the ocean, and Marilyn learned to listen to the gulls which seemed to have a different message for everyone.

Grades 4-8

When the Whale Came to My Town, by Jim Young. NY: Alfred A. Knopf, 1974.

This is based on the true experience of a dying whale found on a Cape Cod beach by a young boy. Illustrated.

Grades 3-6

Where the Wild Things Are, by Maurice Sendak; illustrated by the author. NY: Harper & Row, 1963, n. pag.

The story is really about a little boy who is naughty and is sent to bed without his supper, but in Max's fantasy, he sails over the seas in a boat made especially for him to a land where there are monsters. Caldecott Award, 1964.

Grades Pres-3

White Sails to China, by Clyde Robert Bulla; illustrated by Robert Henneberger. NY: Thos. Crowell, 1955, 86 pages.

When Nat Holden's father died, Nat was sent from China to Salem, to live with his aunts. He plans to run away as a cabin boy. Very little sea interest.

Grades 4-6

Wild Ducks and Daffodils, by May Garelick; illustrated by Clare Ross. NY: Young Scott Books, 1965, n. pag.

The ducks on the pond have to learn to live within their environment. Interesting point of view as "we" wonder why the parent ducks behave as they do toward their young.

Grades K-3

William and Mary, by Penelope Farmer. NY: Atheneum, 1974.

William, in his search for the other half of a sea shell, is lured under water and into a world of mystery and magic.

Grades 4-8

Wind in the Rigging, by Howard Pease. NY: Doubleday, 1935, 323 pages.

Tod Moran is going from New York to North Africa on the tramp steamer ***Sumatra****. The volume I checked has a map of Moran's travels, and a full-color frontispiece by Anton Otto Fischer making it a collector's item.*

Grades 4-7

The Wind in the Willows, by Kenneth Grahame; illustrated by Arthur Rackham. NY: The Heritage Press, 1966, 190 pages.

This classic children's tale was published first in 1908, and its characters, Mole, Toad, Water Rat, and others, have become well known to generations of children as well as models for other animal characters. The river plays an important part in the development of the story, and Sea Rat describes his travels on the oceans.

Grades K-Adult

With Pipe, Paddle and Song, by Elizabeth Yates; illustrated with map and line drawing by Nora S. Unwin. NY: Dutton, 1968, 256 pages. See page 56.

The Wizard of Earthsea, by Ursula LeGuin; illustrated by Ruth Robbins (Bantam, paper, 1975). Berkeley, CA: Parnassus Press, 1968.

This is the first of ***The Earthsea Trilogy,*** *a superb fantasy. This one is concerned with Ged's growing up and his quest on the open sea.*

Grades 5-up

The Wreck of the Pied Piper, by C. N. Moss. Grand Rapids, Mich.: Zondervan, 1973, 136 pages.

A good example of a bad book. This is about three youngsters vacationing with one's aunt and uncle on an island off England. They get involved with a mystery including a man who says he is a writer, a wrecked ship, and the mists and fog of the island. The ending is especially contrived; the story is full of cliches with stereotyped characters and an emphasis on Christianity getting people out of all their difficulties.

Grades 4-6

The Yellow Boat, by Giuseppe Bufalari; illustrated with photographs by Peter Neide (translation by Alfeo Marzi). NY: Alfred A. Knopf, 1969.

Enrico is 13, the son of an Italian coral diver. His father is teaching Enrico how to dive for coral, but Enrico prefers scuba diving. Good sea lore.

Grades 3-6

Yesterday's Island, by Eve Bunting; illustrated by Stephen Gammell. NY: Frederick Warne 1979, 80 pages.

A suspense story about Kama who runs away and sails to an island where he plots a murder.

Grades 4-8

Yobgorgle, Mystery Monster of Lake Ontario, by Daniel M. Pinkwater. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1979, 156 pages.

Young Eugene, while visiting Rochester, N.Y., goes out with Professor McFwain to search for a mysterious sea monster.

Grades 3-6

The Youngest Captain, by Jay Williams; illustrated by Friso Henstra. NY: Parents' Magazine, 1972, n. pag.

Pim Appel lived in Holland and wanted to be captain of the family ship, but he was too young. He and a friend make a boat of their own and sail it into fantasy. Full color pictures complement Pim's fanciful thoughts.

Grades Pres-4

Zia, by Scott O'Dell. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1976, 179 pages.

Zia is Karana's niece in this sequel to ***Island of the Blue Dolphins.*** *Zia was born to Karana's sister after the Indians settled on the mainland of California. Zia and her brother Mondo, with many of their tribespeople, are settled into life at the mission on the coast. Zia wants to get out to the island to rescue Karana, and she finds a boat and plots with Mondo how the two of them can rescue their stranded aunt. This has neither the power nor the strength of* ***Island****..., and its message is stressed a bit too strongly. The Indians have lost too much by sacrificing their freedom for warmth, food and clothing. It also is flawed in that Zia and Mondo do not mention Ramo, Karana's brother. We know he died early in* ***Island****...; they could not have known that.*

Grades 4-7

Picture Books

A For The Ark, by Roger Duvoisin. NY: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard, 1952, n. pag.

Because it includes Noah and the great flood, it has sea interest, but this is basically an ABC book — a very good ABC book.

Grades Pres-up

Abel's Island, by William Steig; illustrated by the author. NY: Bantam, 1977, (rpt., Farrar, Straus & Giroux, 1976) 120 pages. See page 57.

Aktil's Big Swim, by Inga Moore; illustrated by the author. NY: Oxford University Press, 1980, 32 pages. See page 59.

Alec's Sand Castle, by Lavinia Russ; illustrated by James Stevenson. NY: Harper & Row, 1972, 30 pages. See page 59.

America Sails the Sea, by John O'Hara Cosgrave II. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1962, 95 pages. See page 6.

Amos and Boris, by William Steig. NY: Farrar, Straus & Giroux, 1971, n. pag. See page 60.

Animals of the Sea, by Millicent E. Selsam; illustrated by John Hamberger. NY: Four Winds Press, 1975, 40 pages. See page 6.

Animals That Live in the Sea, by Joan Ann Straker; illustrated with full color photographs. Washington, D.C.: National Geographic Society, 1978, 32 pages. See page 6.

The Art and Industry of Sandcastles, by Jan Adkins; illustrated by the author. NY: Walker & Co., 1971, 30 pages. See page 6.

Arty the Smarty, by Faith McNulty; illustrated by Albert Aquino. NY: Grosset & Dunlap, 1962, [illegible]2 pages. See page 61.

The Beach Before Breakfast, by Maxine Kumin; illustrated by Leonard Weisgard. NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1964, 48 pages. See page 61.

Beach Bird, by Carol and Donald Carrick. NY: Dial Press, 1972. See page 7.

The Beaver Pond, by Alvin Tresselt; illustrated by Roger Duvoisin. NY: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard, 1970, 32 pages.
A poetic description of the pond and the interdependence of forest animals; illustrated in color.
Grades Pres-3

The Big Island, by Julian May; illustrated by John Schoenherr. Chicago: Follett, 1968, 32 pages. See page 8.

The Biggest Fish in the Sea, by Dahlov Ipcar. NY: Viking, 1972, n. pag. See page 62.

Birth of an Island, by Millicent E. Selsam; illustrated by Winifred Lubell. NY: Harper & Row, 1959, 48 pages. See page 9.

Blue Sea, by Robert Kalan; illustrated by Donald Crews. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1979, n. pag. See page 63.

The Blue Whale, by Kazue Mizumura; illustrated by the author. NY: Thos. Crowell, 1971, 34 pages. See page 9.

The Boats on the River, by Marjorie Flack; illustrated by Jay Hyde Burman. NY: Viking, 1946, 31 pages.
Beautiful picture book of the different kinds of boats and what they do.
Grades Pres-3

The Book of Fantastic Boats, by Christine Bernard; illustrated by Roy Coombs. Racine, Wisc: Western Publishing Company, 1974 (Golden Press), n. pag. See page 9.

Botts the Naughty Otter, by Don Freeman; illustrated by the author. San Carlos, CA: Golden Gate Jr. Books, 1963, n. pag. See page 64.

Bowleg Bill: Seagoing Cowboy, by Walt Blassingame; illustrated by Herman Vestal. Champagne, Ill.: Garrard Publishing, 1976. 40 pages. See page 64.

Brian Wildsmith's Fishes, by Brian Wildsmith; illustrated by the author. NY: Franklin Watts, 1968, n. pag.
Beautiful, brilliant full-color illustrations make this book outstanding.

Wildsmith has classified fishes into groups (a flock of dolphin, a herd of sea horses) to give readers a new way of thinking about fish.
Grades Pres-4

The Brook, by Carol and Donald Carrick; illustrated by Donald Carrick. NY: Macmillan, 1967, n. pag. See page 9.

Burt Dow Deep-Water Man, by Robert McCloskey; illustrated by the author. NY: Viking, 1963, 64 pages. See page 65.

Captain Boldhard and The Magic Fishbone, by Charles Dickens; illustrated by Hilary Knight. NY: Macmillan, 1964, n. pag. See page 66.

Captain Ichabod Paddock, Whaler of Nantucket, by Anne Malcolmson; illustrated by UNADA. NY: Walker & Co., 1970, n. pag. See page 66.

Captain Pugwash, by John Ryan; illustrated by the author. Salem, NH: Bodley Head, 1979, 58 pages. See page 67.

The Captain Pugwash Cartoon Book, by John Ryan; illustrated by the author. Salem, NH: Bodley Head, 1979, 32 pages. See page 67.

The Cat and the Captain, by Elizabeth Coatsworth; illustrated by Bernice Loewenstein. NY: Macmillan, 1927 (renewed 1955), n. pag. See page 67.

The Cats on Pier 56, by Helen Kay; illustrated by Ralph E. Ricketts. Chicago: Reilly and Lee, 1961, n. pag. See page 68.

Christopher Columbus, by Piero Ventura; illustrated by the author. NY: Random House, 1978, n. pag. (based on the text by Gian Paolo Ceserani). See page 49.

Clipper Ship, by John O'Hara Cosgrove II; illustrated by the author. NY: Macmillan, 1963, n. pag. See page 10.

Columbus, by Ingri and Edgar Parin d'Aulaire; illustrated by the authors. NY: Doubleday, 1955, 69 pages. See page 50.

The Columbus Story, by Alice Dalgliesh, illustrated by Leo Politi. NY: Scribner's, 1955, n. pag. See page 50.

Come Away From The Water Shirley, by John Burningham; illustrated by the author. NY: Thos. Crowell, 1977, 24 pages. See page 68.

Come On-Along Fish!, by Emma L. Brock; illustrated by the author. NY: Alfred A. Knopf, 1956, n. pag. See page 69.

Common Frog, by Oxford Scientific Films; photographs by George Bernard. NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1979, n. pag. See page 11.

Coral Reefs, by Lois and Louis Darling; illustrated by the authors. Cleveland: World, 1963, 86 pages. See page 12.

The Crocodiles Still Wait, by Carol Carrick; illustrated by Donald Carrick. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1980, n. pag. See page 12.

A Day at the Beach, by Mircea Vasiliu; illustrated by the author. NY: Random House, 1977, n. pag. See page 71.

The Deep Dives of Stanley Whale, by Nathaniel Benchley; illustrated by Mischa Richter. NY: Harper & Row, 1973, n. pag. See page 71.

Did You Know It Was the Narwhale? by Norma Farber; illustrated by Carole Vizbara. NY: Atheneum, 1967, n. pag.

A fanciful retelling of Noah and the flood; Farber gives credit to the unicorn who rounded up the animals for Noah. He set them busy doing the chores that needed to be done, and even helped Noah cast off the ark. He couldn't ride along — he had no mate — but Noah invited him to trail after. It was a long and unpleasant trip for the Unicorn, but his reward afterward made it worthwhile. Lovely story, told in poetry; beautiful sea pictures done in watercolors of blues, greens, lavendars that seem like silk screen.

Grades Pres-3

The Dolphin and the Mermaid, by Ruth Carroll; illustrated by the author. NY: Henry Z. Walck, 1974, n. pag.

An example of a bad book. This one is cute and contrived. A mermaid, a dolphin, and their friends live a carefree existence underwater until they are threatened by humans diving for coral or dumping their trash in the sea. A wordless book. Too cute and chummy for children to get an appreciation of the sea or underwater life.

Grades Pres-2

Down To The Beach, by May Garelick; illustrated by Barabara Cooney. NY: Four Winds Press, 1973, n. pag. See page 72.

The Elegant Pelican, by Mildred Whatley Wright; illustrated by Carol Roger. Austin, Texas: Steck-Vaughn, 1968, 32 pages. See page 72.

Elephants on the Beach, by Irene Brady; illustrated by the author. NY: Scribner's, 1979, n. pag. See page 14.

The Emperor Penguins, by Kazue Mizumura; illustrated by the author. NY: Thos. Crowell, 1969. See page 14.

The Erie Canal, by Peter Spier; illustrated by the author. NY: Doubleday, 1970, n. pag.

Spier researches his subject to make sure he is accurate, and frequently, like in this one, he includes a brief report of his research. That is part of what makes it a book for all ages; at least one other reason is his attention to detail. This is a rollicking, humorous trip down the Erie Canal in 1850, all the way from Albany to Buffalo. The text is the song which most of us can hum, and music and words are included at the end of the book. The boats, the locks, people, mules, buildings, signs — all take us back into another century in celebration of part of our history.

Grades Pres-up

Everyone Is Good for Something, by Beatrice Schenk De Regniers; illustrated by Margot Tomes. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1980, 32 pages. See page 73.

A First Look at Fish, by Millicent Selsam and Joyce Hunt; illustrated by Harriet Springer. NY: Walker & Co., 32 pages. See page 15.

The Fish, by Dick Bruna; illustrated by the author. NY: Methuen, 1962, n. pag. See page 74.

The Fish Book, by Dick Martin; Racine, Wisc.: Western Publishing Co., 1964, (A Golden Book, Golden Press, NY), n. pag. See page 16.

Fish for Supper, by M. B. Goffstein; illustrated by the author. NY: Dial Press, 1976, n. pag. See page 74.

A Fish Hatches, by Joanna Cole; photographs by Jerome Wexler. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1978, 39 pages. See page 16.

Fish Is Fish, by Leo Lionni; illustrated by the author. NY: Pantheon, 1970, n. pag. See page 74.

The Fisherman and His Wife, by Jakob and Wilhelm Grimm; illustrated by Katrin Brandt. Chicago: Follett, 1979 (translated by Margaret Hunt, edited by Frances Jenkins Olcott), n. pag.

This old folk tale, faithfully translated, has marvelous sea scenes in color by Brandt.

Grades K-4

The Fisherman and His Wife, by Jakob and Wilhelm Grimm; illustrated by Monika Laimbruber. NY: 1979 Greenwillow (Div. of Morrow) (translated by Elizabeth Shub).

The old folktale of the nagging wife of a poor fisherman in a fresh translation. Illustrated in full color.

Grades 1-3

The Fisherman's Son, by Mirra Ginsburg; illustrated by Tony Chen. NY: Greenwilow (Div. of Morrow), 1979, 32 pages.

A Russian fairy tale about the good deeds of the fisherman's son. Illustrated in full color.

Grades K-3

The Fishermen, by Jan Wahl; illustrated by Emily Arnold McCully. NY: W. W. Norton, 1969, n. pag.

A young girl and her grandfather go fishing, but first they must dig for worms; she must learn to cast, and the girl learns the three marks of a good fisherman.

Grades Pres-3

Fishing For Sunfish, by Robert Bartram; illustrated by the author. Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott, 1978, 40 pages. See page 16.

Fishing With Dad, by James Flora; illustrated by the author. NY: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1967, n. pag. See page 75.

The Flying Lesson of Gerald Pelican, by Nathaniel Benchley; illustrated by Mamoru Funai. NY: Harper & Row, 1970, n. pag. See page 75.

The Flying Ship, by Rosemary Harris; illustrated by Errol LeCain. Salem, NH: Faber and Faber, 1975, 32 pages.

A Russian folktale told for very young children about a ship which travels through a magical world.

Grades Pres-3

A Frog's Body, by Joanna Cole; illustrated with photographs by Jerome Wexler. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1980, 48 pages. See page 17.

Gaston Lays An Offshore Pipeline, by James Rice; illustrated by the author. Gretna, LA: Pelican Publishing, 1979, n. pag. See page 76.

The Giant of Grabbist, by John Lawrence; illustrated by the author. NY: David White, Inc., 1969, n. pag. See page 76.

The Gondolier of Venice, by Robert Kraus; illustrated by Robert Byrd. NY: Dutton, 1976, n. pag. See page 76.

The Great Fish, by Peter Parnall; illustrated by the author. NY: Doubleday, 1973, n. pag.

Charlie is an Indian boy who listens to his grandfather's stories about how their land developed. One of the best is about the salmon that always returns to the land of the Indians to spawn. This has a strong ecology

statement. Beautifully illustrated in black and white.
Grades 2-6.

Greyling, by Jane Yolen; illustrated by William Stobbs. NY: Collins World, 1968, n. pag.

This is a retelling of the old Selchie myth from the Shetland Islands. A woman and man live by the seashore; he is a fisherman. They have a cozy house, but they are unhappy because they have no children. One day the fisherman finds a seal pup on the beach, abandoned by the herd. He carries it carefully home, wrapped in his shirt. When he arrives home and unwraps the shirt, it is a baby boy he has brought to his wife. She knows it is a selchie: a creature at home on the land in human form, but if it goes into the sea, it sheds its human skin and becomes a seal. She raises the boy, never allowing him into the sea until he is neorly grown and her fisherman husband is out in his little boat in a terrible storm. Some selchie stories are foreboding, with the selchie trying to lure others to the sea; this is told differently and with much warmth.
Grades Pres-up

Harry By the Sea, by Gene Zion; illustrated by Margaret Bloy Graham. NY: Harper & Row, 1965, n. pag. See page 78.

Henry the Castaway, by Mark Taylor; illustrated by Graham Booth. NY: Atheneum, 1972, n. pag.

Henry and his dog Angus set out to explore along the river. When they find a canoe they explore while they let the river carry them, until their canoe upsets and they become castaways. Fun and illustrated in full color.
Grades Pres-3

Henry-Fisherman: A Story of the Virgin Islands, by Marcia Brown; illustrated by the author. NY: Scribner's, 1949. n. pag. See page 79.

Hide and Seek Fog, by Alvin Tresselt; illustrated by Roger Duvoisin. NY: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard, 1965, n. pag. See page 79.

The Hole in the Dike, retold by Norma Green; illustrated by Eric Carle. NY: Thos. Crowell, 1974 (retold from Mary Mapes Dodge Story), n. pag. See page 80.

The Honey Boat, by Polly Burroughs; illustrated by Garrett Price. Boston: Little, Brown, 1968, 43 pages. See page 80.

Houses from the Sea, by Alice E. Goudey; illustrated by Adrienne Adams. NY: Scribner's, 1959, n. pag. See page 19.

How the Left-Behind Beasts Built Ararat, by Norma Farber; illustrated by Antonio Frasconi. NY: Walker & Co., 1978, n. pag.

Norma Farber has written quite a lot about the Flood, and she is particularly concerned about the losers of this world, those who don't make it. This particular poem appeared first in the **Christian Science Monitor**, *and it was suggested she republish it as a children's story. It is concerned with what happened to those animals Noah couldn't include; she puts the creative talents of the animals to work for the obvious conclusion. Frasconi's pictures are done with woodcuts, blue for the waters, black for animals and ark, a happy combination all around.*
Grades Pres-up

Hurray for Captain Jane, by Sam Reavin; illustrated by Emily Arnold McCully. NY: Parents' Magazine Press, 1971, n. pag. See page 81.

I Play at the Beach, by Dorothy Koch; illustrated by Feodor Rojankovsky. NY: Holiday House, 1955, n. pag. See page 81.

I Saw the Sea Come In, by Alvin Tresselt; illustrated by Roger Duvoisin. NY: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard, 1954, n. pag.

A gentle story of a young boy who goes out early one morning to explore the beach and build a sand castle, as the tide comes in. Repetition and alliteration make this fun for reading aloud.
Grades Pres-2

I See the Sea, by Ann McGovern; illustrated by Ruth Wood. NY: Wonder Books, Inc. 1961, n. pag. See page 20.

I Was All Thumbs, by Bernard Waber; illustrated by the author. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1975, 48 pages. See page 82.

I'm Going to the Ocean!, by Eleanor Schick; illustrated by the author. NY: Macmillan, 1966, n. pag. See page 82.

If I Sailed a Boat, by Miriam Young; illustrated by Robert Quackenbush. NY: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard, 1971, n. pag. See page 82.

Inside a Sand Castle and Other Secrets, by Mary Louise Cuneo; illustrated by Jan Brett. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1979, 32 pages. See page 83.

Island Time, by Betty Lamont; illustrated by Brinton Turkle. Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott, 1976, n. pag. See page 84.

Jacko, by John S. Goodall; illustrated by the author. NY: Harcourt, Brace Jovanovich, 1971, n. pag. See page 84.

Jim Can Swim, by Helen D. Olds; illustrated by Ezra Jack Keats. NY: Alfred A. Knopf, 1963, n. pag. See page 84.

King of the Fish, by Marian Parry; illustrated by the author. NY: Macmillan, 1977, n. pag.

A Korean folk tale about the king of fishes with a fish hook in his nose, how he tried to get it out, and how he was outsmarted by the rabbit.

Grades Pres-3

The Lazy Beaver, by Vernon Bowen; illustrations by Jim Davis. Eau Claire, Wisc: E. M. Hale and Co., 1948, n. pag.

All the beavers work hard except one; he is lazy, and to escape punishment runs away. He becomes lost, and when he returns manages to save all the beavers because he notices the dam giving away and works to save it. Moralistic. The same story we've heard in a dozen different guises.

Grades Pres-2.

Leif the Lucky, by Ingri and Edgar Parin D'Aulaire; illustrated by the authors. NY: Doubleday, 1951, n. pag. See page 53.

Lester and the Sea Monster, by Jan Slepian and Ann Seidler; illustrated by Richard E. Martin. Chicago: Follett, 1964, 32 pages. See page 85.

The Lighthouse at Dangerfield, by Paul Giambarba; illustrated by the author. Boston: Little, Brown, 1969, 48 pages. See page 22.

The Little Black Fish, by Samuel Bahrang; illustrated by Farsheed Meskali. Minneapolis, Minn.: Carolrhoda Books, 1971, n. pag. See page 87.

The Little Red Lighthouse and the Great Gray Bridge, by Hildegard H. Swift; illustrated by Lynd Ward. NY: Harcourt Brace, 1942, n. pag. See page 87.

The Little Ship That Went to Sea, by Helen D. Olds; illustrated by W. N. Wilson. Chicago: Reilly and Lee, 1962, n. pag. See page 87.

The Little Spotted Fish, by Jane Yolen; illustrated by Friso Henstra. NY: Seabury Press, 1975, 32 pages.

This fantasy deals with a young man's meeting with a fish and three sea monsters. Illustrations are in black and white and full color.

Grades K-3

Little Tim and the Brave Sea Captain, by Edward Ardizzone; illustrated by the author. NY: Henry Z. Walck, 1955 (2nd ed., original by Oxford University Press, 1936), n. pag. See page 87.

Little Toot, by Hardie Gramatky; illustrated by the author. NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1939, n. pag. See page 87.

Little Toot on the Mississippi, by Hardie Gramatky; illustrated by the author. NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1973, n. pag. See page 87.

Little Toot on the Thames, by Hardie Gramatky; illustrated by the author. NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1964, 88 pages. See page 88.

Little Toot through the Golden Gate, by Hardie Gramatky; illustrated by the author. NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1975, 88 pages. See page 88.

Lobsterman, by Dahlov Ipcar; illustrated by the author. Camden, ME: Down East Books, 1962 (reprint), n. pag. See page 88.

Little Whale, by Ann McGovern; illustrated by John Hamberger. NY: Four Winds Press, 1979, n. pag. See page 23.

Look at a Gull, by Dare Wright; illustrated with black and white photographs. NY: Random House, 1967, n. pag. See page 23.

Lost in the Storm, by Carol Carrick; illustrated by Donald Carrick. NY: Seabury Press, 1974, n. pag. See page 89.

McElligot's Pool, by Dr. Seuss (pseud for Theodore Geisel). NY: Random House, 1947, n. pag.

A fanciful rhyming tale of a young boy who fishes in what looks like a tiny pond in the meadow. Seuss takes us underneath the stream into rivers, the bay and finally into the sea. Typical Seuss nonsense.

Grades K-up

The Maggie B., by Irene Haas; illustrated by the author. NY: Atheneum, 1975, n. pag.

This beautiful picture book, written and illustrated by Haas, is a fanciful telling of Margaret Barnstable, a little girl who wished upon a star "for a ship/Named after me,/To sail for a day/Alone and free,/With someone nice/For company." The ship is the ***Maggie B****, and the someone nice is baby brother James. Fun, with lovely imagery.*

Grades Pres-up

The Mermaid and the Whale, by Georges McHargue; illustrated by Robert Andrew Parker. NY: Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1973, n. pag. See page 90.

Miffy at the Beach, by Dick Bruna; illustrated by the author. NY: Methuen, 1963, n. pag. See page 91.

Mississippi Possum, by Miska Miles; illustrated by John Schoenherr. Boston: Little, Brown, 1965, 42 pages. See page 92.

Mr. Gumpy's Outing, by John Burningham; illustrated by the author. NY: Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1971, n. pag. See page 92.

The Mother Whale, by Edith Thacher Hurd; illustrated by Clement Hurd. Boston: Little, Brown, 1973, 32 pages. See page 24.

My Grandpa is a Pirate, by Jan Lööf; illustrated by the author. NY: Harper & Row, 1968, 48 pages. See page 94.

My Island Grandma, by Kathryn Lasky; illustrated by Emily McCully. NY: Frederick Warne, 1979, n. pag. See page 94.

Nikos and the Sea God, by Hardie Gramatky; illustrated by the author. NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1963, n. pag.

Nikos lives on a tiny island off the coast of Greece; his pet pelican is named Icarus, and he hears tales of the Greek Gods from his Aunt Mara. When Poseidon comes to claim a vase from the museum, Niko has to go to sea in his little boat to face him.

Grades Pres-3

99 Ducks plus 1, by Cathrine Barr; illustrated by the author. NY: Henry Z. Walck, 1969, n. pag.

Ted begins by feeding one duck on the pond and each day more ducks come for his handout of corn. The first little duck, however, remains on the small island.

Grades Pres-3

Noah's Ark, by Judy Brook; illustrated by the author. NY: Franklin Watts, 1972, n. pag.

Noah, his wife and sons are dressed like farmers of the 20th Century, and they live in a farm house like we might see today. When the flood waters come — as they must — even the fish of the sea are in pairs. Noah picks up animals from all over the world, and leaves them off at the proper place when the waters recede. Too cute.

Grades Pres-3

Noah's Ark, by Peter Spier; illustrated by the author. NY: Doubleday, 1977, n. pag.

There is a translation of "The Flood" by Jacobus Revius, Dutch poet of the 17th Century; the rest of the book is wordless, told with Spier's inclusion of much detail and humor. A book that invites frequent re-"reading" to absorb the complex incidents and careful sketching that Spier has included in his re-telling. The ending is particularly apt as Noah is on his knees, replanting the sodden earth, while the promise of the rainbow frames him, the animals and his family. Winner of the Caldecott Medal.

Grades Pres-up

Noah's Ark, by Miche Wynants; illustrated by the author. NY: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1965, n. pag. (reprint of Faber and Faber edition, Great Britain, 1965).

Noah's story re-told. Illustrations are fanciful collage, some in full color.

Grades Pres-3

Octopus, by Carol Carrick, illustrated by Donald Carrick. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1978, n. pag. See page 26.

Oliver at Sea, by Christopher B. Wilson; illustrated by Imero Gobbato. NY: W. W. Norton and Co., 1969, n. pag. See page 96.

On the Day Peter Stuyvesant Sailed into Town, by Arnold Lobel; illustrated by the author. NY: Harper & Row, 1971, n. pag. See page 96.

One-Eyed Jake, by Pat Hutchins; illustrated by the author. NY: Doubleday, 1979, n. pag. See page 96.

One Morning in Maine, by Robert McCloskey; illustrated by the author. NY: Viking Press, 1952, 64 pages. See page 96.

One Two Three Going to Sea, by Alain; illustrated by the author. NY: Scholastic, 1964, n. pag.

This is a counting book of fishermen; fanciful and fun.

Grades Pres-2

One Wide River to Cross, by Barbara Emberley; illustrated by Ed Emberley. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1966, n. pag.

A re-telling of the Noah story in rhyme, gloriously illustrated with woodcuts.

Grades Pres-3

Ootah's Lucky Day, by Peggy Parish; illustrated by Mamoru Funai. NY: Harper & Row, 1970, 64 pages. See page 97.

Paddington at the Seaside, by Michael Bond; illustrated by Fred Banbery. NY: Random House, 1978, 32 pages.

Paddington goes to the seashore with his family and gets into trouble with the man operating the Punch and Judy show because of a misunderstanding in linguistics. Admirers of Paddington Bear may be disappointed in Banbery's illustrations, and the statement on page 12 that Paddington "was wearing so many things he promptly sank" when in the sea is scientifically inaccurate.

Grades Pres-3

The Painter and the Fish, by Catherine Storr; illustrated by Alan Howard. Salem, NH: Faber and Faber, 1975, 32 pages. See page 98.

Penny and the Captain, by Jane Breskin Zalben; illustrated by the author. NY: Collins-World, 1978, 62 pages. See page 98.

A Penny and a Periwinkle, by Josephine Haskell Aldridge; illustrated by Ruth Robbins. Berkeley, CA: Parnassus Press, 1961, n. pag. See page 98.

Peter the Wanderer, by Edward Ardizzone; illustrated by the author. NY: Henry Z. Walck, 1963, n. pag. See page 99.

The Pond, by Carol and Donald Carrick; illustrated by Donald Carrick. NY: Macmillan, 1970, n. pag. See page 27.

The Pop Up Book of Boats, by Albert G. Miller; illustrated by Akihito Ahirakawa; paper engineering by Ib Penick. NY: Random House, 1972, n. pag.

This is not so much a book as it is an activity; it certainly is not literature. For those familiar with Random House's "pop-up" books, it contains no surprises. The pages are engineered so there is a three-dimensional effect as one turns the pages. Too cute.

Grades Pres-3

Pugwash Aloft, by John Ryan; illustrated by the author. Salem, NH: The Bodley Head, 1980, 32 pages. See page 101.

Pugwash and the Ghost Ship, by John Ryan; illustrated by the author. Salem, NH: The Bodley Head, 1980, 32 pages. See page 101.

Pugwash and the Sea Monster, by John Ryan; illustrated by the author. Salem, NH: The Bodley Head, 1980, 32 pages. See page 101.

Pugwash and the Smuggler, by John Ryan; illustrated in full color by the author. Salem, NH: The Bodley Head, 1980, 32 pages. See page 101.

Quack, Quack: The Story of a Little Wild Duck, by Berta and Elmer Hader; illustrated by the authors. NY: Macmillan, 1961, 48 pages. See page 101.

Richard Goes Sailing, by Janet Duchesne; illustrated by the author. NY: Delacorte Press, 1966, n. pag. See page 102.

The Riverboat Crew, by Andrew and Jean McLean; illustrated by the authors. NY: Oxford University Press, 1978, n. pag. See page 103.

The Sailor, by Dick Bruna; illustrated by the author. NY: Metheun, 1964, n. pag. See page 105.

Sam, Bangs and Moonshine, by Evaline Ness; illustrated by the author. NY: Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1966, n. pag. See page 105.

Sand Castle, by Ronald Wegen; illustrated by the author. NY: Greenwillow, 1977, 32 pages.

Some sea animals build a towering sand castle which finally crumbles when the sea turtle eggs underneath it hatch.

Grades Pres-3

Sand Dollar, Sand Dollar, by Joyce Audy dos Santos; illustrated by the author. Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott, 1980, n. pag. See page 105.

Sand in My Hand, by Myrtle Boyce; illustrated by Janice Palmer. Austin, TX: Steck-Vaughn, 1965, 48 pages. See page 106.

Sand Tiger Shark, by Carol Carrick; illustrated by Donald Carrick. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1976, n. pag. See page 29.

Sandpipers, by Edith Thacher Hurd; illustrated by Lucienne Bloch. NY: Thos. Crowell, 1961, 34 pages. See page 30.

The Sea Book, by Doug Morse; illustrated by Joel Snyder. Newburyport, MA: Storyfold, Inc., 1974, n. pag. See page 30.

Sea Full of Whales, by Richard Armour; illustrated by Paul Galdone. NY: Scholastic (McGraw-Hill rpt.), 1974, n. pag. See page 31.

Sea Monsters of Long Ago, by Millicent E. Selsam; illustrated by John Hamberger. NY: Four Winds Press, 1977, n. pag. See page 31.

Sea Otters, by Evelyn Shaw; illustrated by Cherryl Pape. NY: Harper & Row, 1980, 64 pages. See page 32.

The Sea Serpents Around Us, by Lois and Louis Darling; illustrated by the authors. Boston: Little, Brown, 1965, 69 pages.

A tongue-in-cheek look at the sea monsters which scientists think to be extinct, and a look at our world with wonder and appreciation. Sketches are in black and white.

Grades K-up

Seahorse, by Robert A. Morris; illustrated by Arnold Lobel. NY: Harper & Row, 1972, 60 pages. See page 33.

The Seal and the Slick, by Don Freeman; illustrated by the author. NY: Viking Press, 1974, n. pag.

This picture book tells the story of a young seal who becomes coated with oil when a drilling rig leaks off Santa Barbara. He survives with the help of

a young boy and girl who clean the oil from his skin, but the seals move to a place further from the spill. Full-color illustrations.
Grades Pres-3

Seals and Walruses, by Louis Darling; illustrated by the author. Wm. Morrow, 1955, 63 pages. See page 33.

Seashells for Katie and Andy, by Solveig Paulson Russell; illustrated by Marjorie Cooper. NY: Rand McNally, 1973, n. pag. See page 33.

The Seashore Book by E. Boyd Smith; illustrated by the author. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1912, n. pag. See page 109.

Seashore Noisy Book, by Margaret Wise Brown; illustrated by Leonard Weisgard. NY: Harper & Row, 1941, n. pag.
The noises at the seashore are different from other noises. Brown did a number of noisy books; most were illustrated, like this one, in color by Weisgard.
Grades Pres-3

Seashore Story, by Taro Yashima; illustrated by the author. NY: Viking Press, 1967, n. pag.
The telling of a Japanese legend. Urashima, a fisherman, saved the life of a sea turtle. In gratitude, the turtle carried Urashima to the bottom of the sea where he lived many days in a castle more beautiful than his imagining. But there came the day when he yearned to return to the earth, to his family, and to the warmth of the sun. Alas, when he did he found his family and his home gone; only the mountain had remained the same. The lovely paintings in ethereal, deep colors make this book one to return to again and again.
Grades Pres-up

Sharks, by Ann McGovern; illustrated by Murray Tinkelman. NY: Four Winds Press, 1976, n. pag. See page 35.

Shelley the Sea Gull, by Margaret Sanford Pursell; illustrated with photographs. Minneapolis, MI: Carolrhoda Books, 1977, n. pag. See page 35.

A Ship in a Storm on the Way to Tarshish, by Norma Farber; illustrated by Victoria Chess. NY: Greenwillow Books, Wm. Morrow & Co., 1977.
The story of Jonah and the whale told in poetry with a different twist. The whale became lost from his pod and nuzzled the ship thinking it may have been his mother. Jonah helps him find his way to his mother, and in the process, Jonah is deposited on an island. Rollicking verse, lovely sepia and white drawings by Victoria Chess contained in square pictures, mostly one to a page, some double spreads.
Grades Pres-3

The Ship's Cat, by Richard Adams; illustrated by Alan Aldridge. NY: Alfred A. Knopf, 1977, n. pag.

This is told in the form of a sea ballad, through 26 verses of Elizabethean adventure. This fanciful sailor cat fights battles on shipboard, sails the seas, swabs the decks, and generally swashbuckles through rousing adventure. Full-color, full-page pictures add vibrancy and richness to the text.

Grades K-up

Ship's Cook Ginger, by Edward Ardizzone; illustrated by the author. NY: Macmillan Publishing, 1977, 48 pages. See page 111.

Six Foolish Fishermen, by Benjamin Elkin; illustrated by Katherine Evans. Chicago: Children's Press, 1957, n. pag.

Based on an old folk tale, this involves counting and children will be amused at the brothers' inability to count all of the fishermen.

Grades K-3

Small Wonders, by Norma Farber; illustrated with woodcuts by Kazue Mizumura. NY: Coward, McCann & Geoghegan, 1979, 31 pages.

This book of poems celebrating small things (a snail, a turtle) includes two sea poems too good to miss — "The Washer Waves" (p. 20) and "The Rescue" (p. 21). The imagery of the waves is complete just as Farber has written of them, but children may want to try artistic interpretation in color to duplicate the words.

Grades K-up

Snoopy's Facts & Fun Book about Boats (based on Charles M. Schulz characters). NY: Random House, 1979, n. pag. See page 36.

Song of the Boat, by Lorenz Graham; illustrated by Leo and Diane Dillon. NY: Thos. Crowell, 1975.

An African tale, told in folk language, of Flumbo who lost his boat in a fight with an alligator. He went with his son, Momolu, to search for a tree to make a new boat. It is Momolu who discovers the tree just right for Flumbo's canoe. The dialect may be a bit difficult for young children; it is assumed an adult will read the story to them. African woodcuts in black and white and reds give stature to both trees and people.

Grades K-4

Splash the Dolphin, by Cynthia Overbeck; illustrated with photographs. Minneapolis, Minn: Carolrhoda Books, 1976, n. pag. See page 36.

Spotter Puff, by Patricia Drew; illustrated by the author. Salem, NH: Chatto & Windus, 1979, 30 pages. See page 114.

A Star in the Sea, by Alvin and Virginia Silverstein; illustrated by Symeon Shimin. NY: Frederick Warne, 1969, 40 pages. See page 37.

The Star Spangled Banner, by Peter Spier; illustrated by the author. NY: Doubleday, 1973, n. pag.

Peter Spier has used his talent and his attention to detail to recreate the battle at Fort McHenry and the writing of this poem by Francis Scott Key. Much of the action, as expected, takes place aboard ship, and none of it is far from the water. It includes a history of some of the battles, the writing of the poem, and its later adoption as our national anthem. The entire song and music also are included, and end papers depict the American Revolution and later flags of the United States.

Grades Pres-up

Starfish, by Edith Tacher Hurd; illustrated by Lucienne Bloch. NY: Thos. Crowell, 1962, n. pag. See page 37.

The Stickleback Cycle: by Oxford Scientific Films; photography by David Thompson. NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1969, n. pag. See page 37.

The Story about Ping, by Marjorie Flack; illustrated by Kurt Wiese. NY: Viking Press, 1961, 32 pages. See page 114.

The Story of Noah's Ark, by E. Boyd Smith; illustrated by the author. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin, 1950, n. pag. See page 114.

The Sunlit Sea, by Augusta Goldin; illustrated by Paul Galdone. NY: Thos. Crowell, 1972, 34 pages. See page 38.

Swim, Little Duck, by Miska Miles; illustrated by Jim Arnosky. Boston: Little, Brown, 1976, 32 pages. See page 116.

Swimmy, by Leo Lionni; illustrated by the author. NY: Pantheon, 1963, n. pag. See page 116.

The Tale of Jeremy Fisher, by Beatrix Potter; illustrated by the author. NY: Dover, 1974 (paperback), 60 pages. (Also in hardcover by Warne.) See page 116.

The Tale of the Three Landlubbers, by Ian Serraillier; illustrated by Raymond Briggs. NY: Coward, McCann, 1971, n. pag. See page 117.

These Islands Are Alive, by Julian May; illustrated by Rod Ruth. NY: Hawthorn Books, Inc., 1971, n. pag. See page 39.

A Thousand Pails of Water, by Ronald Roy; illustrated by Vo-Dinh Mai. NY: Alfred A. Knopf, 1978, n. pag.

Yukio is the son of a Japanese fisherman who does not understand why his father hunts and kills whales. Yukio finds a beached whale not far from his village and knows the whale will die before the tide comes in unless he can be kept wet. Yukio sets about carrying pails of water from the sea to throw over the whale. Charmingly told, beautifully illustrated in pencil and wash.

Grade K-up

The Three Little Mermaids, by Denise and Alain Trez; illustrated by Alain Trez. Salem, NH: Faber and Faber, 1977 (paper), 32 pages.

The story of three mermaids who couldn't sing beautifully as is expected of mermaids. Illustrated in color.

Grades Pres.

Tim All Alone, by Edward Ardizzone; illustrated by the author. NY: Henry Z. Walck, 1956, n. pag. See page 118.

Tim & Ginger, by Edward Ardizzone; illustrated by the author. NY: Henry Z. Walck, 1965, n. pag. See page 118.

Tim in Danger, by Edward Ardizzone; illustrated by the author. NY: Henry Z. Walck, 1953, n. pag. See page 118.

Tim to the Lighthouse, by Edward Ardizzone; illustrated by the author. NY: Henry Z. Walck, 1968, n. pag. See page 118.

Tim to the Rescue, by Edward Ardizzone; illustrated by the author. NY: Henry Z. Walck, 1949 (1962 rep.), n. pag. See page 118.

Tim's Friend Towser, by Edward Ardizzone; illustrated by the author. NY: Henry Z. Walck, 1962, n. pag. See page 119.

Tim's Last Voyage, by Edward Ardizzone; illustrated by the author. NY: Henry Z. Walck, 1972, n. pag. See page 119.

Time of Wonder, by Robert McCloskey; illustrated by the author. NY: Viking Press, 1957, 64 pages. See page 119.

Timimoto's Great Adventure, by Frank Francis; illustrated by the author. NY: Holiday House, 1969, n. pag. See page 119.

Tommy's Mommy's Fish, by Nancy Dingman Watson; illustrated by the author. NY: Viking Press, 1971, n. pag.

Tommy wants to give his mother something special for her birthday, so he decides to catch a fish. It takes some doing, but he manages.

Grades Pres-3

Turtles, by Wilfrid S. Bronson; illustrated by the author. NY: Harcourt, Brace, 1945, n. pag. See page 41.

Turtles, by Lois and Louis Darling; illustrated by the authors. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1962, 64 pages. See page 41.

Under the Sea, by Brian Williams. NY: Warwick Press, 1979, 22 pages. See page 41.

The Underwater World of the Coral Reef, by Ann McGovern; illustrated with colored photographs. NY: Four Winds Press, 1976, 40 pages. See page 41.

Watch That Watch, by Hila Colman; illustrated by Leonard Weisgard. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1962, n. pag. See page 123.

The Wentletrap Trap, by Jean Craighead George; illustrated by Symeon Shimin. NY: Dutton, 1978, n. pag. See page 123.

Whales: Friendly Dolphins and Mighty Giants of the Sea, by Jane Werner Watson; illustrated by Richard Amundson. Racine, Wisc.: Western Publishing Co., 1975 (A Golden Book), 64 pages. See page 44.

Whalewatch!, by June Behrens; illustrated with photos from National Geographic Society. Chicago: Children's Press, 1978, 32 page. See page 44.

Where's Gomer?, by Norma Farber; illustrated by William Pène du Bois. NY: Dutton, 1976, n. pag.

Gomer is one of Noah's grandsons, and he is missing when it is time for the ark to leave. They delay the trip a while, looking for him, but finally the decision is made, "hoist up the ladder, it's time to leave." The trip is especially dismal because of everyone mourning Gomer. Happily this "loser" of Norma Farber's makes it like most of her others, and we meet Gomer again at the end of the story. du Bois has dressed Noah and his family in 19th Century clothing with straw hats with streamers, sailor suits all around, etc. A charming poem, illustrated in full color.

Grades Pres-3

Where the Wild Things Are, by Maurice Sendak, illustrated by the author. NY: Harper & Row, 1963, n. pag. See page 124.

Why the Tides Ebb and Flow, by Joan Chase Bowden; illustrated by Marc Brown. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1979, n. pag.

A glorious retelling of an old folktale. An old woman, with no hut and no protection from the bad weather, takes the rock from the hole in the sea, and this causes all the water to run out. The great spirits must bargain with her to put the rock back before all the water is gone. Marc Brown's

illustrations, in his own words, "echoes the elegant defiance of the old woman in her battle with nature and the power and rhythm of the sea."
Grades Pres-up

Wild Ducks and Daffodils, by May Garelick; illustrated by Clare Ross. NY: Young Scott Books, 1965, n. pag. See page 125.

Wooden Ship, by Jan Adkins; illustrated by the author. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1978, 48 pages. See page 45.

The Youngest Captain, by Jay Williams; illustrated by Friso Henstra. NY: Parents Magazine, 1972, n. pag. See page 126.

Whales and Sea Mammals

All Kinds of Seals, by Bernice Kohn; illustrated with photographs in black and white. NY: Random House, 1968, 82 pages. See page 5.

Amos and Boris, by William Steig; illustrated by the author. NY: Farrar, Straus & Giroux, 1971, n. pag. See page 60.

Andre, by Lew Dietz; illustrated by Stell Shevis. Camden, ME: Down East Books, 1979, 84 pages. See page 60.

Biography of a Killer Whale, by Barbara Steiner; illustrated by Bette J. Davis. NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1978, 64 pages. See page 8.

Biography of a River Otter, by Lorle Harris; illustrated by Ruth Kirschner. NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1978, 62 pages. See page 8.

The Blue Whale, by Kazue Mizumura; illustrated by the author. NY: Thos. Crowell, 1971, 34 pages. See page 9.

Botts the Naughty Otter, by Don Freeman; illustrated by the author. San Carlos, CA: Golden Gate Junior Books, n. pag. See page 64.

A Closer Look at Whales and Dolphins, by Bernard Stonehouse; illustrated by Norman Weaver. NY: Gloucester Press, 1978, 32 pages. See page 10.

The Death of the Evening Star: The Diary of a Young New England Whaler, by Leonard Everett Fisher; illustrated by the author. NY: Doubleday, 1972, 125 pages. See page 71.

The Deep Dives of Stanley Whale, by Nathaniel Benchley; illustrated by Mischa Richter. NY: Harper & Row, 1973, n. pag. See page 71.

Dilly Dally, by William Stobbs; illustrated by the author. London: Pelham Books Ltd., 1974, n. pag. See page 71.

Diving Adventure, by Willard Price; illustrated by Pat Marriott. Salem, NH: Jonathan Cape, 1980, 222 pages. See page 71.

The Dolphin and the Mermaid, by Ruth Carroll; illustrated by the author. NY: Henry Z. Walck, 1974, n. pag. See page 130.

Dolphin Island, by Arthur C. Clarke. NY: Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1963, 187 pages. See page 72.

Elephant Seal Island, by Evelyn Shaw; illustrated by Cherryl Pape. NY: Harper & Row, 1978, 62 pages. See page 14.

Elephant Seals, by Louis C. Brown; illustrated with photographs. NY: Dodd, Mead & Co., 1979, 43 pages. See page 14.

Elephants on the Beach, by Irene Brady; illustrated by the author. NY: Scribner's, 1979, n. pag. See page 14.

From New Bedford to Siberia: A Yankee Whaleman in the Frozen North, by Jerome Beatty, Jr.; illustrated by Eros Keith. NY: Doubleday, 1977, 143 pages. See page 51.

Giant Sea Creatures: Real and Fantastic, by John F. Waters; illustrated with black and white photographs. Chicago: Follett, 1973, 128 pages. See page 17.

Gigi: A Baby Whale Borrowed for Science and Returned to the Sea, by Eleanor Coerr and Dr. William E. Evans. NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1980, 128 pages. See page 18.

The Great Whales, by Herbert S. Zim; illustrated by James Gordon Irving. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1951, 64 pages. See page 18.

Greyling, by Jane Yolen; illustrated by William Stobbs. NY: Collins World, 1968, n. pag. See page 133.

Hunted Mammals of the Sea, by Robert McClung; illustrated by William Downey. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1978, 191 pages. See page 20.

Just So Stories, by Rudyard Kipling; illustrated by J. M. Gleeson and Paul Branson. NY: The Country Life Press, 1912, 249 pages.

"How the Whale Got His Throat" (pp. 1-13) and "The Crab That Played with the Sea" (pp. 171-195) are two marine stories that are marvelous when read aloud because of Kipling's use of language, and because it is

fun to share the humor with others at the reading. Many editions of this book are available; it is worth the trouble to get the full text (not abridged) because of the rhythm of the language.
Grades K-6

Killer Whales, by Seymour Simon; illustrated with photographs by Betty Davis. Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott, 1978, 96 pages. See page 22.

Kivi Speaks, by Virginia Cultice; illustrated by Daniel Marshall. NY: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard, 1975, 32 pages. See page 85.

Little Calf, by Victor B. Scheffer. NY: Scribner's, 1970, 140 pages. See page 23.

Little Whale, by Ann McGovern; illustrated by John Hamberger. NY: Four Winds Press, 1979, n. pag. See page 23.

The Mother Whale, by Edith Thacher Hurd; illustrated by Clement Hurd. Boston: Little, Brown, 1973, 32 pages. See page 24.

Of Whales and Wolves and Other Adventures in Early America, by Joseph and Edith Raskin; illustrated by William Sauts Bock. NY: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard, 1978, 128 pages. See page 96.

Once There Was a Giant Sea Cow, by Esther and Bernard Gordon; illustrated by Pamela Baldwin Ford. NY: Henry Z. Walck, 1977, n. pag. See page 53.

Otter in the Cove, by Miska Miles; illustrated by John Schoenherr. Boston: Little, Brown, 1974, 48 pages. See page 97.

Penny and the Captain, by Jane Breskin Zalben; illustrated by the author. NY: Collins-World, 1978, 62 pages. See page 98.

The Phantom Whale, by Warren F. Robinson. Chicago: The Goldsmith Publishing Co., 1937, 249 pages. See page 99.

Samaki: The Story of an Otter in Africa, by J. A. Davis; illustrated by the author. NY: Dutton, 1979, 215 pages. See page 29.

Sandro's Dolphin, by Karen B. Winnick; illustrated by the author. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1980, 56 pages. See page 106.

Sea Full of Whales, by Richard Armour; illustrated by Paul Galdone. NY: Scholastic (McGraw-Hill), 1974, n. pag. See page 31.

Sea Mammals, by Dorothy Childs Hogner; illustrated by Patricia Collins. NY: Thos. Crowell, 1979, 81 pages. See page 31.

Sea Otters, by Evelyn Shaw; illustrated by Cherryl Pape. NY: Harper & Row, 1980, 64 pages. See page 32.

Sea Pup, by Archie Binns; illustrated by Robert Candy. Boston: Little, Brown, 1954. See page 107.

The Seal and the Slick, by Don Freeman; illustrated by the author. NY: Viking Press, 1974, n. pag. See page 140.

Seal Harbor, by John F. Waters; illustrated by Robert Quackenbush. NY: Frederick Warne, 1973, n. pag. See page 33.

The Seal Singing, by Rosemary Harris. NY: Macmillan, 1971. See page 108.

The Seals, by Eilis Dillon; illustrated by Richard Kennedy. NY: Funk & Wagnalls, 1968, 127 pages. See page 109.

Seals, Sea Lions, and Walruses, by Ellen Rabinowich; illustrated with full color photographs. NY: Franklin Watts, 1980, 60 pages. See page 33.

Seals and Walruses, by Louis Darling. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1955. See page 33.

Seashores, by Herbert S. Zim and Lester Ingle; illustrated by Dorothea and Sy Barlowe. NY: Golden Press, 1955, 160 pages. See page 34.

The Selchie's Seed, by Shulamith Oppenheim; illustrated by Diane Goode. NY: Bradbury Press, 1975, 84 pages. (Avon, paperback, 1977). See page 110.

Seven for the Sea, by W. Towrie Cutt. Chicago: Follett, 1974, 96 pages. (reprint of London: Andre Deutsch Limited, 1972). See page 110.

Some Mammals Live in the Sea, by John F. Waters; illustrated with black and white photographs. NY: Dodd, Mead & Co., 1972, 96 pages. See page 36.

Splash the Dolphin, by Cynthia Overbeck; illustrated with photographs. Minneapolis, Minn: Carolrhoda Books, 1976, n. pag. See page 36.

Summer of the Seals, by John F. Waters; illustrated by Mike Engle. NY: Frederick Warne, 1978. See page 115.

Tarka the Otter, by Henry Williamson; illustrated by C. F. Tunnicliffe. NY: Random House, 1960, 320 pages. See page 39.

There's a Sound in the Sea...A Child's Eye View of the Whale, Tamar Griggs, collector. San Francisco, CA: Scrimshaw Press, 1975, 96 pages. See page 39.

A Thousand Pails of Water, by Ronald Roy; illustrated by Vo-Dinh Mai. NY: Alfred A. Knopf, 1978, n. pag. See page 143.

The Twilight Seas: A Blue Whale's Journey, by Sally Carrighar; illustrated by Peter Parnall. NY: Weybright & Talley, 1975, 179 pages. See page 41.

The Whale People, by Roderick Haig-Brown; illustrated by Mary Weiler. St. James' Place, London: Collins, 1962, 184 pages. See page 123.

Whale Watch, by Ada and Frank Graham; illustrated by D. D. Tyler. NY: Delacorte Press, 1978, 120 pages. See page 43.

Whales: Friendly Dolphins and Mighty Giants of the Sea, by Jane Werner Watson; illustrated by Richard Amundsen. Racine, Wisc.: Western Publishing Co., 1975 (A Golden Book), 64 pages. See page 44.

Whalewatch!, by June Behrens; illustrated with photos from National Geographic Society. Chicago: Children's Press, 1978, 32 pages. See page 44.

When the Whale Came to My Town, by Jim Young. NY: Alfred A. Knopf, 1974. See page 124.

Willie and the Whale, by Annie De Caprio; illustrated by Allen Shapiro. NY: Grosset & Dunlap, 1965, n. pag.

A book with limited vocabulary intended to teach a child to read. Trivial.
Grades Pres-1

Folk/Fairy Tales

The Book of Wonder Voyages, by Joseph Jacobs, ed.; illustrated by John D. Batten. NY: Macmillan, 1896, 224 pages.

Jacobs retells the stories of the Argonauts and three others in this collection of fantasy-legend. Notes are included for scholarly study. These are best read aloud.

Grades 3-8

The Complete Fairy Tales and Stories, by Hans Christian Andersen. NY: Doubleday, 1974, 1,102 pages.

This splendid edition includes the author's preface and notes; it is translated by Erik Christian Haugaard and includes his notes as well as an introduction by Virginia Haviland. "The Little Mermaid" is included along with all the rest of Andersen's tales. Two sea stories not so well known that are included here are "The Uttermost Parts of the Sea" and "The Two Islands." Index.

Grades Pre-12

Eskimo Songs and Stories, by Edward Field, ed.; illustrated by Kiakshuk and Pudlo. NY: Delacorte, 1973, 102 pages.

Collected by Knud Rasmussen on the fifth Turk expedition, these songs and stories tell of the daily life of the Eskimoes and of the spirits which are essential to their world.

Grades 4-8

Fairy Tales of the Sea, by Texas A&M University Sea Grant College Program. College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Sea Grant College Program, 1981.

Fairy Tales of the Sea refers to a two-volume set of materials. The first is a collection of fairy tales compiled by Elizabeth Cowan and Karen Davis. The tales include Eskimo, Indian, African, Asian and European cultures and tell of the sea as it is perceived by many different people around the world. The second volume is a teacher's guide written by Donna Wiseman which provides suggestions and activities for incorporating the fairy tales into the classroom curriculum.

Grades K-8

The Fish Peri, by Ariane Dewey; illustrated by the author. NY: Macmillan, 1979, 40 pages. See page 75.

The Fisherman and His Wife, by Jakob and Wilhelm Grimm; translated by Margaret Hunt, edited by Frances Jenkins Olcott; illustrated by Katrin Brandt. Chicago. Follett, 1969, n. pag. See page 131.

The Fisherman and His Wife, by Jakob and Wilhelm Grimm; translated by Elizabeth Shub; illustrated by Monika Laimgruber. NY: (Greenwillow) Wm. Morrow, 1979, 24 pages. See page 131.

The Fisherman's Son, by Mirra Ginsburg; illustrated by Tony Chen. NY: (Greenwillow) Wm. Morrow, 1979, 32 pages. See page 132.

The Flying Ship, by Rosemary Harris; illustrated by Errol LeCain. Salem, NH: Faber and Faber, 1975, 32 pages. See page 132.

The Great Fish, by Peter Parnall; illustrated by the author. NY: Doubleday, 1973, n. pag. See page 132.

Greyling, by Jane Yolen; illustrated by William Stobbs. NY: Collins World, 1968, n. pag. See page 133.

Harpoon of the Hunter, by Markoosie; illustrated by Germaine Arnaktauyok. Montreal: McGill-Queen's University Press, 1970, 82 pages. See page 78.

The Hundredth Dove and Other Tales, by Jane Yolen; illustrated by David Palladini. NY: Thos. Crowell, 1977, 64 pages.

This book of seven short stories told like the old classic folk tales includes three about the sea. "The Wind Cap" is about a young man who wants to become a sailor and the magic cap he had to control the wind. "The White Seal Maid" is about a selchie who came to earth to brighten a lonely man's life, and "The Lady and the Merman" is the story of a baby who was so homely that her father, a sea captain, cursed his lot when he saw her and sailed away. "The Promise," not really a sea story, does involve a bit of magic that causes a young man to be changed into a fish; his only hope of becoming a man is through a kiss. Beautifully told stories of magic and of places far away and long ago.

Grades 1-6

The Kelpie's Pearls, by Mollie Hunter; illustrated by Joseph Cellini. NY: Funk and Wagnalls, 1964, 112 pages. See page 84.

King of the Fish, by Marian Parry; illustrated by the author. NY: Macmillan, 1977, n. pag. See page 135.

Nikos and the Sea God, by Hardie Gramatky; illustrated by the author. NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1963, n. pag. See page 137.

Noah Riddle, by Ann Bishop; illustrated by Jerry Warshaw. Chicago: Whitman, 1970, n. pag.

This book of riddles is based on Noah and the animals. Each riddle uses that as its theme.

Grades 3-6

Noah's Ark, by Gail E. Haley. NY: Atheneum, 1971.

A modern fable — the story of Noah and the ark set in our own time with warnings about our use of the environment. Noah sets out to save the animals. They and his family live several idyllic years aboard the craft he builds, until his young son is a grown man himself. By that time all the earth's animals have been destroyed through our negligence and Noah and his animals settle on earth where "men and animals lived together happily forever after." Very heavy-handed.

Grades Pres-3

North American Legends, Virginia Haviland, ed.; illustrated by Ann Strugnell. NY: Collins World, 1979, 214 pages.

Many Eskimo folk tales are about the sea. Haviland includes one in this anthology, "Sedna the Sea Goddess" told by Helen R. Caswell (pp. 60-64). An Indian tale "The Giant Sturgeon" told by Thomas B. Leekley is also included (pp. 21-32). Bibliography.

Grades 4-8

Old Greek Fairy Tales, by Roger Lancelyn Green; illustrated by Ernest H. Shepard. NY: Roy Publishers, 1968, 106 pages. (reprint London: G. Bell & Sons, 1958)

In any island folk lore, there must be stories of the sea. Greek tales are an example. This one includes "The Man Who Walked on the Sea" (pp 91-100) and "The Boy and the Dolphin" (pp. 173-176). Black and white drawings by Shepard are charming additions.

Grades 5-8

Sandro's Dolphin, by Karen B. Winnick; illustrated by the author. NY: Wm. Morrow, 1980, 56 pages. See page 106.

A Sea of Legends: Inspiration from the Sea, by Jacques Cousteau; illustrated with prints, full-color photographs and drawings. NY: World Publishing, 1973, 144 pages. See page 32.

Sea-Spell and Moor Magic, by Sorche Nic Leodhas; illustrated by Vera Bock. NY: Holt, Rinehart, 1968, 208 pages.

Stories of the Scottish Islands with the Hebrides retold by a master

storyteller. Each of the 10 stories takes place on a different island. Glossary of terms.
Grades 4-8

Seashore Story, by Taro Yashima; illustrated by the author. NY: Viking Press, 1967, n. pag. See page 141.

The Selchie's Seed, by Shulamith Oppenheim; illustrated by Diane Goode. NY: Bradbury press, 1975, 84 pages. (Avon paper, 1977.) See page 110.

Shen of the Sea, by Arthur Bowie Chrisman; illustrated with silhouettes by Else Hasselriis. NY: Dutton, 1925, 252 pages. See page 111.

Six Foolish Fisherman, by Benjamin Elkin; illustrated by Katherine Evans. Chicago: Children's Press, n. pag. See page 142.

Song of the Boat, by Lorenz Graham; illustrated by Leo and Diane Dillon. NY: Thos. Crowell, 1975. See page 142.

A Stranger Came Ashore, by Mollie Hunter. NY: Harper & Row, 1975, 164 pages. See page 114.

Tower by the Sea, by Meindert DeJong; illustrated by Barbara Comfort. NY: Harper & Row, 1950, 113 pages. See page 120.

The Wave, by Margaret Hodges; illustrated by Blair Lent. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1964, 48 pages. (adapted from the Japanese **Gleanings in Buddha-Fields,** by Lafcadio Hearn, Houghton Mifflin, 1897).
An old Japanese folk tale of an earthquake that was going to cause a giant tidal wave to swallow the village, and how the old grandfather managed to warn the beach dwellers. Imaginatively illustrated in brown, black and white prints.
Grades Pres-4

Why the Tides Ebb and Flow, by Joan Chase Bowden; illustrated by Marc Brown. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1979, n. pag. See page 145.

Poetry and Song

Delta Baby and Two Sea Songs, by Richard Kennedy; illustrated by Lydia Dabcovich, Charles Mikolaycak and Jim Arnosky. NY: Addison-Wesley, 1979, n. pag.

This group of three sea stories told in poetry and song ranges from the humorous to tall tale to myth. "Stinky Pete" will appeal to middle schoolers — "There sailed a pirate called Stinky Pete/a black-hearted villain with dirty feet." It is illustrated with much humor and drama by Dabcovich. Mikolaycak does the illustrations for the mythical "Delta Baby," and Arnosky creates the pictures for "The Wreck of the Linda Dear."

Grades K-6

Did You Know It Was the Narwhale?, by Norma Farber; illustrated by Carole Vizbara. NY: Atheneum, 1967, n. pag. See page 130.

Down by Jim Long's Stage — Rhymes for Children and Young Fish, by Al Pittman; illustrated by Pam Hall. Portugal Cove, Newfoundland: Breakwater Books, Ltd., 1976, n. pag.

Goofy, nonsense rhymes about sea creatures, just for fun. The creatures are real; the nonsense lies in the verse and pictures. A good book to have in the classroom with other marine education activities. This one may lead young writers to create their own nonsense.

Grades Pres-4

The Erie Canal, by Peter Spier; illustrated by the author. NY: Doubleday, 1970, n. pag. See page 131.

The Golden Vanity, by John Langstaff; illustrated by David Gentleman. NY: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1972, n. pag.

A delightful version of an English ballad over 300 years old "There was a gallant ship, and a gallant ship was she . . ." Complete with music for two variants. Illustrated in color.

Grades 4-up

How the Left-Behind Beasts Built Ararat, by Norma Farber; illustrated by Antonio Frasconi. NY: Walker & Co., 1978, n. pag. See page 133.

Jim Along, Josie: A Collection of Folk Songs and Singing Games for Young Children, Nancy and John Langstaff, compilers; illustrated by Jan Pienkowski. NY: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1970, 128 pages.

> *This splendid collection of folk songs compiled by the Langstaffs includes piano arrangements by Seymour Barah, guitar chords by Happy Traum with optional percussion accompaniments. Sea chanties and ballads include: "Who Built the Ark" (24), "All the Ducks" (25), "Bobby Shaftoe" (34), "The Jackfish" (45), "The Allee-Allee O" (54), "Two in a Boat" (92) and "Floating Down the River" (94). Indexed.*

Grades K-6.

McElligot's Pool, by Dr. Seuss (pseud. for Theodore Geisel), NY: Random House, 1947, n. pag. See page 136.

"The Pirate Don Durk of Dowdee" in **The Arbuthnot Anthology,** by Mildred Plew Meigs. 3rd ed., May Hill Arbuthnot, Scott, Foresman & Co., 1971, pp. 140-41.

> *This wicked pirate will probably delight children from grades 3 to 5. It is the sort of thing that lends itself to memorizing or to be set to music.*

Grades 3-5

The Puffin Book of Salt-Sea Verse, by Charles Causley; illustrated by Antony Maitland. NY: Penguin Press, 1978.

> *In England, where no one lives more than 80 miles from the sea, the oceans are close to all the people. Causley, a splendid poet especially sensitive to children, has gathered a superb collection of poems of the sea.*

Grades 4-up

The Rime of the Ancient Mariner, by Samuel Taylor Coleridge; illustrated by Gustave Dore. NY: Dover, 1970, 78 pages. (from the original publication by Harper, 1878, from the poem of 1834). See page 102.

The Sea, Ships and Sailors, by William Cole; illustrated by Robin Jacques. NY: Viking, 1967, 236 pages.

> *This is a grand collection of marine poetry and songs with the rhythm of the men working on the ships, the intrigue of the strange lands they visit, and the exciting adventures they have. With an introduction by Cole, the book is divided into eight sections and includes an index of authors and titles.*

Grades 4-up

A Ship in a Storm on the Way to Tarshish, by Norma Farber; illustrated by Victoria Chess. (Greenwillow). NY: Wm. Morrow, 1977, n. pag. See page 141.

The Ship's Cat, by Richard Adams; illustrated by Alan Aldridge. NY: Alfred A. Knopf, 1977, n. pag. See page 142.

Ships in Harbour, by David Morton. NY: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1921, 102 pages.

This book of poetry includes a few of the sea: "Wooden Ships" (3), "Old Ships" (19), "Leviathans" (35), "Shipping News" (64), "To One Returned from a Journey" (82), "Mariners" (94) and "Ships in Harbour" (101).

Grades 6-adult

Small Wonders, by Norma Farber; illustrated with woodcuts by Kazue Mizumura. NY: Coward, McCann & Geoghegan, 1979, 31 pages. See page 142.

The Star Spangled Banner, by Peter Spier; illustrated by the author. NY: Doubleday, 1973, n. pag. See page 143.

Up and Down the River: Boat Poems, by Claudia Lewis; illustrated by Bruce Degen. NY: Harper & Row, 1979, n. pag.

This baker's dozen of poems is about eight or so different boats on the river in the day of one small girl who watches, dreams and experiences the movement of the boats and of the water and wind. Beautiful imagery of Lewis is reiterated in the illustrations in three colors by Degen: "The orange sun/burned a fiery scorch on the water/. . ./struck at the windowpanes/. . . rippling up the clouds with scarlet."

Grades Pres-6

Where's Gomer?, by Norma Farber; illustrated by William Pène du Bois. NY: Dutton, 1974, n. pag. See page 145.

With Pipe, Paddle and Song, by Elizabeth Yates; illustrated with map and line drawing by Nora S. Unwin. NY: Dutton, 1968, 256 pages. See page 56.

Activity/ Experiments

The Beachcomber's Book, by Bernice Kohn; illustrated by Arabelle Wheatley. NY: Viking Press, 1970, 96 pages. (Puffin paper, 1976.) See page 7.

Creative Shellcraft, by Katherine N. Cutler; illustrated by Guilio Maestro. NY: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard, 1971, 128 pages. See page 12.

Easy Experiments with Water Pollution, by Harry Sootin; illustrated by Lucy Bitzer. NY: Four Winds Press, 1974, 112 pages. See page 13.

Floating and Sinking, by Franklyn M. Branley; illustrated by Robert Glaster. NY: Thos. Crowell, 36 pages. See page 17.

Foxtails, Ferns & Fishscales: A Handbook of Art and Nature Projects, by Ada Graham; illustrated by Dorothea Stoke. NY: Four Winds Press, 1976, 128 pages.

This crafts book gives suggestions for making decorative objects from natural materials and includes a great deal of botanical information. Leaf and fish prints, driftwood mobiles, and sand paintings are some of the things included.

Grades 4-8

Noah Riddle, by Ann Bishop; illustrated by Jerry Warshaw. Chicago: Whitman, 1970, n. pag. See page 155.

The Pop Up Book of Boats, by Albert G. Miller; illustrated by Akihito Shirakawa, paper engineering by Ib Penick. NY; Random House, 1972, n. pag. See page 139.

The Sea Book, by Doug Morse; illustrated by Joel Snyder. Newburyport, MA: Storyfold, Inc., 1974, n. pag. See page 30.

The Shape of Water, by Augusta Goldin; illustrated by Demi Hitz. NY: Doubleday, 1979, n. pag. See page 35.

Things to Do with Water, by Illa Podendorf; illustrated by Larry Winburg. Chicago: Children's Press, 1971, 48 pages. See page 40.

Water: Experiments to Understand It, by Boris Arnov; illustrated by Guilio Maestro. NY: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard, 1980, 64 pages. See page 42.

CHILDREN'S LITERATURE OF THE SEA · TEXAS A&M UNIVERSITY

Short Stories/ Read-aloud Chapters

A Book of Smugglers, by Robert Carse; illustrated with prints. NY: Scribner's, 1970. 128 pages. See page 48.

The Book of Wonder Voyages, Joseph Jacobs, ed.; illustrated by John D. Batten. NY: Macmillan, 1896, 224 pages. See page 153.

Captain Boldheart and The Magic Fishbone, by Charles Dickens; illustrated by Hilary Knight. NY: Macmillan, 1964, n. pag. See page 66.

The Complete Fairy Tales and Stories, by Hans Christian Andersen. NY: Doubleday, 1974, 1,102 pages. See pages 153.

Eskimo Songs and Stories, Edward Field, ed.; illustrated by Kiakshuk and Pudlo. NY: Delacorte, 1973, 102 pages. See page 153.

Fairy Tales of the Sea, by Texas A&M University Sea Grant College Program. College Station, TX: Texas A&M University Sea Grant College Program, 1981. See page 153.

Hitty, Her First 100 Years, by Rachel Field; illustrated by Dorothy P. Lathrop. NY: Macmillan, 1929, 207 pages. See page 80.

The Hundredth Dove and Other Tales, by Jane Yolen; illustrated by David Palladini. NY: Thos. Crowell, 1977, 64 pages. See page 154.

Idylls of the Sea, by Frank T. Bullen. Freeport, NY: Books for Libraries Press, 1969, 266 pages. See page 82.

Just So Stories, by Rudyard Kipling; illustrated by J. M. Gleeson and Paul Branson. NY: The Country Life Press, 1912, 249 pages. See page 148.

Mysteries of the Sea, by Robert de la Croix. NY: John Day Co., 1956, 253 pages. See page 24.

North American Legends, Virginia Haviland, ed.; illustrated by Ann Strugnell. NY: Collins World, 1979, 214 pages. See page 155.

Of Whales and Wolves and Other Adventures in Early America, by Joseph and Edith Raskin; illustrated by William Sauts Bock. NY: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard, 1978, 128 pages. See page 96.

Old Greek Fairy Tales, by Roger Lancelyn Green; illustrated by Ernest H. Shepard. NY: Roy Publishers, 1968, 106 pages. See page 155.

"On Shark's Tooth Beach" from **Throwing Shadows,** by E. L. Konigsburg. NY: Atheneum, 1979, (pages 3-26), 151 pages. See page 96.

Peter Pan, by J. M. Barrie; illustrated by Edward Ardizzone. NY: Scribner's, 1962, 175 pages. See page 99.

Pirates of the Pacific, by A. Grove Day; illustrated with photographs and black and white prints. NY: Meredith Press, 1968, 181 pages. See page 100.

Pirates, Pirates, Pirates, by Phyllis Reid Fenner; illustrated by Manning DeViLee. NY: Franklin Watts, 1951, 287 pages. See page 100.

Privateers of Seventy-Six, by Fred J. Cook; illustrated by William L. Verrill, Jr. Indianapolis, Ind.: Bobbs-Merrill Co., 1976, 174 pages. See page 53.

The Sea Chest, by Frank Knight; illustrated by William Riley. NY: Platt and Munk, 1964 207 pages. See page 106.

A Sea of Legends: Inspiration from the Sea, by Jacques Cousteau; illustrated with prints, full-color photographs and drawings. NY: World Publishing, 1973, 144 pages. See page 32.

Sea-Spell and Moor-Magic, by Sorche Nic Leodhas; illustrated by Vera Bock. NY: Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1968, 208 pages. See page 155.

South Sea Tales, by Jack London. NY: Arcadia House, 1975, 327 pages. See page 113.

The Sponge Pirates and Other Stories, by Jack Stark; illustrated by Bob Lamme. Miami: E. A. Seeman, 104 pages. See page 113.

Strange Fish and Other Stories, by Leon Garfield. NY: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard, 1974, 92 pages. See page 114.

Stuart Little, by E. B. White; illustrated by Garth Williams. NY: Harper & Brothers, 1945, 131 pages. See page 115.

Texas Treasure Coast, by Tom Townsend. Burnet, TX: Eakin Press, 1979, 100 pages. See page 39.

Unnatural Resources: True Stories of American Treasure, by Dale M. Titler; illustrated by Grady Byrd. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1973, 128 pages. See page 42.

The Voyages of Doctor Dolittle, by Hugh Lofting; illustrated in black and white by the author. Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott, 1922 (37th printing), 364 pages. See page 122.

Bibliography

Education and the World Ocean: A Partial Bibliography for Marine Educators, by Richard M. Schlenker. Castine, ME: Maine Maritime Academy, 1978, 162 pages.

More than 1,100 entries. This bibliography is directed toward adults, but there are a number of entries of use to elementary teachers. Listed alphabetically by author, there is also a key word index to locate specific subjects — whales or seabirds, for example.

General Bibliography, by Mystic Marinelife Aquarium. Mystic, CO: Mystic Marinelife Aquarium, no date, n. pag.

This listing of books with marine interest covers preschool through adult, listed alphabetically by title. It is available from the Mystic Marinelife Aquarium, Mystic, CO 06355.

The Sea in Children's Literature: A Selected Bibliography, by Bernice Zelditch. Los Altos, CA: Foothills College (unpublished), 1979, 9 pages.

This bibliography is divided into reference books, fiction, poetry, folk tales, information and criticism and interpretation. Published in conjunction with the 1979 "Year of the Child," it is a good overview of the field.

Author Index

A

Aaron, Chester. *Spill*, page 113
Abbott, R. Tucker. *Seashells of North America*, page 34
_______ *Seashells of the World*, page 34
Adams, Richard. *The Ship's Cat*, page 142
Adams, Samuel Hopkins, *Chingo Smith and the Erie Canal*, page 68
Adkins, Jan. *The Art and Industry of Sandcastles*, page 6
_______ *The Craft of Sail*, page 12
_______ *Luther Tarbox*, page 89
_______ *Wooden Ship*, page 45
Aksyonov, Andrei and Alexander Chernov. *Exploring the Deep*, page 15
Alain. *One Two Three Going to Sea*, page 138
Aldridge, Josephine Haskell. *A Penny and a Periwinkle*, page 98
Allee, Marjorie Hill. *Jane's Island*, page 84
Allen, Martha Dickson. *Real Life Monsters*, page 28
Andersen, Hans Christian. *The Complete Fairy Tales and Stories*, page 153
Andrews, J. S. *The Man from the Sea*, page 89
Angel, Heather. *The World of an Estuary*, page 45
_______ *The World of a Stream*, page 46
Ardizzone, Edward. *Little Tim and the Brave Sea Captain*, page 87
_______ *Peter the Wanderer*, page 99
_______ *Ship's Cook Ginger*, page 111
_______ *Tim All Alone*, page 118
_______ *Tim & Ginger*, page 118
_______ *Tim in Danger*, page 118
_______ *Tim to the Lighthouse*, page 118
_______ *Tim to the Rescue*, page 118
_______ *Tim's Friend Towser*, page 119
_______ *Tim's Last Voyage*, page 119
_______ *The Young Ardizzone*, page 56
Armour, Richard. *Sea Full of Whales*, page 31
Armstrong, Gerry and George. *The Boat on the Hill: A Tale of Cornwall*, page 64
Armstrong, Richard. *The Secret Sea*, page 109
Arnov, Boris. *Water: Experiments to Understand It*, page 42

Arnold, Caroline. *Electric Fish*, page 14
Asimov, Isaac. *ABC's of the Ocean*, page 5
Averill, Esther. *The Voyages of Jacques Cartier*, page 55

B

Babbitt, Natalie. *The Eyes of the Amaryllis*, page 73
Baehr, Patricia Goehner. *The Dragon Prophecy*, page 72
Bahrang, Samuel. *The Little Black Fish*, page 87
Ballantyne, Robert Michael. *The Coral Island*, page 69
Barr, Catherine. *99 Ducks Plus 1*, page 137
Barrie, J. M. *Peter Pan*, page 99
Bartram, Robert. *Fishing for Sunfish*, page 16
Bauer, Marion D. *Tangled Butterfly*, page 117
Beatty, Jerome Jr. *From New Bedford to Siberia: A Yankee Whaleman in the Frozen North*, page 51
Beatty, John and Patricia. *Pirate Royal*, page 100
Behrens, June. *Whalewatch!*, page 44
Benchley, Nathaniel. *The Deep Dives of Stanley Whale*, page 71
——— *The Flying Lesson of Gerald Pelican*, page 75
Bennett, Jack. *Mister Fisherman*, page 92
Bergaust, Erik. *Colonizing the Sea*, page 11
Berger, Gilda. *The Coral Reef: What lives There*, page 11
Bernard, Christine. *The Book of Fantastic Boats*, page 9
Binns, Archie. *Sea Pup*, page 107
Bishop, Ann. *Noah Riddle*, page 155
Blakey, Madge Beattie and Carol Collver. *Calypso*, page 66
Blassingame, Walt. *Bowleg Bill: Seagoing Cowboy*, page 64
Bleeker, Sonia. *The Sea Hunters: Indians of the Northwest Coast*, page 31
Blumberg, Rhoda. *Sharks*, page 35
Bond, Michael. *Paddington at the Seaside*, page 138
Bonham, Frank. *War Beneath the Sea*, page 123
Boston, L. M. *The River at Green Knowe*, page 103
——— *The Sea Egg*, page 107
Bowden, Joan Chase. *Why the Tides Ebb and Flow*, page 145
Bowen, Vernon. *The Lazy Beaver*, page 135
Boyce, Myrtle. *Sand in My Hand*, page 106
Bradbury, Bianca. *The Loner*, page 88
——— *Two on an Island*, page 121
Brady, Irene. *Elephants on the Beach*, page 14
Branley, Franklin M. *Floating and Sinking*, page 17
Brindze, Ruth. *The Gulf Stream*, page 19
Brock, Emma L. *Come On-Along Fish!*, page 69
Bronson, Wilfrid S. *Turtles*, page 41
Brook, Judy. *Noah's Ark*, page 137
Brown, Anne Ensign. *Wonders of Sea Horses*, page 45
Brown, Francine Litt. *Lighthouse Boy*, page 86

Brown, George Mackay. *Pictures in the Cave*, page 99
Brown, Joseph E. *Oil Spills: Danger in the Sea*, page 26
Brown, Louis C. *Elephant Seals*, page 14
Brown, Marcia. *Henry-Fisherman: A Story of the Virgin Islands*, page 79
Brown, Margaret Wise. *Seashore Noisy Book*, page 141
Brown, Roy. *Escape the River*, page 73
Brown, Walter, Billye W. Cutchen, Norman D. Anderson. *Catastrophe*, page 10
_______ *Historical Catastrophes: Floods*, page 19
Bruna, Dick. *The Fish*, page 74
_______ *Miffy at the Beach*, page 91
_______ *The Sailor*, page 105
Buchheimer, Naomi, *Let's Go Down the Mississippi with LaSalle*, page 53
Buck, Margaret Waring. *Along the Seashore*, page 6
Buck, Pearl S. *The Big Wave*, page 62
Buehr, Walter. *Sea Monsters*, page 31
_______ *Storm Warning: The Story of Hurricanes and Tornadoes*, page 37
_______ *World Beneath the Waves*, page 45
Bufalari, Giuseppe. *The Yellow Boat*, page 126
Bulla, Clye Robert. *Pirate's Promise*, page 100
_______ *White Sails to China*, page 124
Bullen, Frank. *The Cruise of the "Cachalot"*, page 70
_______ *Idylls of the Sea*, page 82
Bunting, Eve. *Yesterday's Island*, page 126
Burchard, Peter. *Ocean Race: A Sea Venture*, page 25
Burman, Ben Lucien. *High Water at Catfish Bend*, page 79
Burningham, John. *Come Away from the Water Shirley*, page 68
_______ *Mr. Gumpy's Outing*, page 92
Burroughs, Polly. *The Honey Boat*, page 80
Burton, Dr. Maurice. *The Life of Fishes*, page 22
Butler, Roger. *Let's Go to the United States Coast Guard Academy*, page 22
Byars, Betsy. *Trouble River*, page 120

C

Cameron, Eleanor. *The Mysterious Christmas Shell*, page 94
_______ *A Spell Is Cast*, page 113
_______ *The Terrible Churnadryne*, page 117
Carlisle, Norman and Madelyn. *The True Book of Bridges*, page 40
_______ *The True Book of Rivers*, page 41
Carmer, Carl. *Hurricane Luck*, page 81
Carpelan, Bo. *Bow Island*, page 64
Carrick, Carol. *The Crocodiles Still Wait*, page 12
_______ *Lost in the Storm*, page 89
_______ *Octopus*, page 26
_______ *Sand Tiger Shark*, page 29
Carrick, Carol and Donald, *Beach Bird*, page 7
_______ *The Brook*, page 9

———— *The Pond,* page 27
Carrighar, Sally. *The Twilight Seas: A Blue Whale's Journey,* page 41
Carroll, Ruth. *The Dolphin and the Mermaid,* page 130
Carse, Robert. *A Book of Smugglers,* page 48
Carson, Natalie Savage. *Sailor's Choice,* page 105
Carson, Rachel. *The Sea Around Us,* page 30
Carter, Peter. *The Sentinels,* page 110
Cartwright, Sally. *Water Is Wet,* page 43
Catherall, Arthur. *Last Horse on the Sands,* page 85
Causley, Charles. *The Puffin Book of Salt-Sea Verse,* page 158
Cavanna, Betty. *Runaway Voyage,* page 104
Chrisman, Arthur Bowie. *Shen of the Sea,* page 111
Clarke, Arthur C. *The Challenge of the Sea,* page 10
———— *Dolphin Island,* page 72
Clemons, Elizabeth. *The Seven Seas,* page 34
———— *Shells Are Where You Find Them,* page 35
———— *Waves, Tides, and Currents,* page 43
Clifford, Eth. *The Curse of the Moonraker: A Tale of Survival,* page 70
Crossley-Holland, Kevin, *The Sea Stranger,* page 108
Coatsworth, Elizabeth. *The Cat and the Captain,* page 67
———— *The Fair American,* page 74
———— *Marra's World,* page 89
Coerr, Eleanor and Dr. William E. Evans. *Gigi: A Baby Whale Borrowed for Science and Returned to the Sea,* page 18
Cohen, Peter Zachary. *The Muskie Hook,* page 93
Cole, Joanna. *A Fish Hatches,* page 16
———— *A Frog's Body,* page 17
Cole, William. *The Sea, Ships and Sailors,* page 158
Coleridge, Samuel Taylor. *The Rime of the Ancient Mariner,* page 102
Colman, Hila. *Watch That Watch,* page 123
Colum, Padraic. *The Voyagers,* page 55
Converse, Frank H. *In Southern Seas or Jack Ebson's Eventful Voyage,* page 83
Cook, Fred J. *Privateers of Seventy-six,* page 53
Cook, Joseph J. *The Incredible Atlantic Herring,* page 21
Coombs, Charles. *Tankers: Giants of the Sea,* page 39
Cooper, Susan. *Greenwitch,* page 77
———— *Over Sea, Under Stone,* page 97
Corbett, Scott. *Bridges,* page 9
Cosgrave, John O'Hara II. *America Sails the Seas,* page 6
———— *Clipper Ship,* page 10
Couffer, Jack and Mike. *Salt Marsh Summer,* page 29
Cousteau, Jacques. *Outer and Inner Space,* page 26
———— *Provinces of the Sea,* page 28
———— *A Sea of Legends: Inspiration from the Sea,* page 32
Coxon, Philip, *The World of an Island,* page 45

Crawford, Phyllis. *Hello, the Boat!*, page 79
Cresswell, Helen. *The Beachcombers*, page 61
——— *Up the Pier*, page 121
Cultice, Virginia. *Kivi Speaks*, page 85
Cumberledge, Vera. *Shipwreck*, page 112
Cummings, Betty Sue. *Let a River Be*, page 86
Cuneo, Mary Louise. *Inside a Sand Castle and Other Secrets*, page 83
Cutler, Katherine N. *Creative Shellcraft*, page 12
Cutt, W. Towrie. *Seven for the Sea*, page 110

D

Dalgliesh, Alice and Leo Politi. *The Columbus Story*, page 50
Dana, Richard H. *The Seaman's Friend*, page 33
——— *Two Years Before the Mast*, page 121
Darling, Lois and Louis. *Coral Reefs*, page 12
——— *The Sea Serpents Around Us*, page 140
——— *Turtles*, page 41
Darling, Louis. *The Gull's Way*, page 19
——— *Seals and Walruses*, page 33
Darwin, Charles. *The Voyage of the Beagle*, page 55
d'Aulaire, Ingri and Edgar Parin. *Columbus*, page 50
——— *Leif the Lucky*, page 53
Davis, Burke. *Biography of a Fish Hawk*, page 8
Davis, J. A. *Samaki: The Story of an Otter in Africa*, page 29
Day, A. Grove. *Pirates of the Pacific*, page 100
DeCaprio, Annie. *Willie and the Whale*, page 151
Defoe, Daniel. *Robinson Crusoe*, page 103
DeJong, Meindert. *Tower by the Sea*, page 120
Del Rey, Lester. *Attack from Atlantis*, page 61
Dewey, Ariane. *The Fish Peri*, page 75
De Regniers, Beatrice Schenk. *Everyone is Good for Something*, page 73
Dickens, Charles. *Captain Boldhart and The Magic Fishbone*, page 66
Dickinson, Peter. *Heartsease*, page 79
Dietz, Lew. *Andre*, page 60
Dillon, Eilis. *The Coriander*, page 69
——— *The Seals*, page 109
Dobrin, Arnold. *Marshes and Marshlife*, page 24
Dos Santos, Joyce Audy. *Sand Dollar, Sand Dollar*, page 105
Drew, Patricia. *Spotter Puff*, page 114
Duchesne, Janet. *Richard Goes Sailing*, page 102
Dugan, James. *Undersea Explorer: The Story of Captain Cousteau*, page 54
Durio, Alice. *Cajun Columbus*, page 49
Du Soe, Robert C. *Sea Boots*, page 106
Duvoisin, Roger. *A for the Ark*, page 127
Dyment, John. *Meet the Men Who Sailed the Seas*, page 53

E

Earle, Olive L. *Pond and Marsh Plants*, page 27
Elkin, Benjamin. *Six Foolish Fishermen*, page 142
Emberley, Barbara. *One Wide River to Cross*, page 138
Empleton, Bernard E., Edward H. Lamphier, James E. Young and Loyal G. Goff. *The New Science of Skin and Scuba Diving*, page 24
Engel, Eloise. *Sea Challenge: The Epic Voyage of Magellan*, page 53
Enright, D. J. *Beyond Land's End*, page 62
Epstein, Sam and Beryl. *Hurricane Guest*, page 81

F

Fall, Thomas. *Canalboat to Freedom*, page 66
Farber, Norma. *Did You Know It Was the Narwhale?*, page 130
_______ *How the Left-Behind Beasts Built Ararat*, page 133
_______ *A Ship in a Storm on the Way to Tarshish*, page 141
_______ *Small Wonders*, page 142
_______ *Where's Gomer?*, page 145
Farmer, Penelope. *William and Mary*, page 125
Fenner, Phyllis Reid. *Pirates, Pirates, Pirates*, page 100
Fenton, Edward. *Aleko's Island*, page 59
Fichter, George S. *The Future Sea*, page 17
Field, Edward, ed. *Eskimo Songs and Stories*, page 153
Field, Rachel. *Hitty, Her First 100 Years*, page 80
Finger, Charles. *Courageous Companions*, page 69
Fisher, Leonard Everett. *Across the Sea from Galway*, page 57
_______ *The Death of Evening Star: The Diary of a Young New England Whaler*, page 71
Flack, Marjorie. *The Boats on the River*, page 128
_______ *The Story About Ping*, page 114
Flora, James. *Fishing with Dad*, page 75
Forman, James. *So Ends This Day*, page 112
Fox, Paula. *The Slave Dancer*, page 112
Francis, Dorothy B. *Run of the Sea Witch*, page 104
Francis, Frank. *Timimoto's Great Adventure*, page 119
Freeman, Don. *Botts the Naughty Otter*, page 64
_______ *The Seal and the Slick*, page 140
Friedman, Judi. *The Eels' Strange Journey*, page 14
Fritz, Jean. *Brendan the Navigator: A History Mystery About the Discovery of America*, page 49
_______ *Where Do You Think You're Going, Christopher Columbus?*, page 55
Fry, Rosalie K. *Matelot, Little Sailor of Brittany*, page 90

G

Gage, Wilson. *Big Blue Island*, page 62
Garelick, May. *Down to the Beach*, page 72

_______ *Wild Ducks and Daffodils*, page 125
Garfield, Leon. *Strange Fish and Other Stories*, page 114
George, Jean Craighead. *Gull Number 737*, page 77
_______ *Hook a Fish, Catch a Mountain*, page 80
_______ *Spring Comes to the Ocean*, page 36
_______ *The Wentletrap Trap*, page 123
George, Judith S. *The Amazing Voyage of the New Orleans*, page 47
Giambarba, Paul. *The Lighthouse at Dangerfield*, page 22
Gibbs, Alonzo. *One More Day*, page 96
Ginsburg, Mirra. *The Fisherman's Son*, page 132
Glubok, Shirley. *The Art of the Vikings*, page 7
Goetz, Delia. *Lakes*, page 22
_______ *Rivers*, page 29
Goffstein, M. B. *Fish for Supper*, page 74
Goldin, Augusta. *Oceans of Energy: Reservoir or Power for the Future*, page 26
_______ *The Shape of Water*, page 35
_______ *The Sunlit Sea*, page 38
Goodall, John S. *Jacko*, page 84
Gordon, Esther and Bernard. *Once There Was a Giant Sea Cow*, page 53
Goudey, Alice E. *Houses From the Sea*, page 19
Graham, Ada. *Foxtails, Ferns & Fishscales: A Handbook of Art and Nature Projects*, page 161
Graham, Frank and Ada. *Birds of the Northern Seas*, page 9
_______ *Whale Watch*, page 43
Graham, Lorenz. *Song of the Boat*, page 142
Grahame, Kenneth. *The Wind in the Willows*, page 125
Gramatky, Hardie. *Little Toot*, page 87
_______ *Little Toot on the Mississippi*, page 87
_______ *Little Toot on the Thames*, page 88
_______ *Little Toot Through the Golden Gate*, page 88
_______ *Nikos and the Sea God*, page 137
Grant, George H. *Boy Overboard!*, page 65
Grant, Neil. *The Discoverers*, page 51
Grayson, Fred N. *Oysters*, page 27
Green, Alexander (pseud. Alexander Stapanovich Grinyevsky). *Scarlet Sails*, page 106
Green, Norma (retold by). *The Hole in the Dike*, page 80
Green, Roger Lancelyn. *Old Greek Fairy Tales*, page 155
Griggs, Tamar (collector). *There's a Sound in the Sea . . . A Child's Eye View of the Whale*, page 39
Grimm, Jakob and Wilhelm. *The Fisherman and his Wife*, page 131
Grimm, Jakob and Wilhelm. *The Fisherman and his Wife*, page 131
Gross, Ruth Belov, *Alligators and Other Crocodilians*, page 5

H

Haas, Irene. *The Maggie B.*, page 136

Hader, Berta and Elmer. *Quack Quack: The Story of a Little Wild Duck*, page 101
Haig-Brown, Roderick. *The Whale People*, page 123
Halacy, D. S. Jr. *Surfer!*, page 115
Haley, Gail E. *Noah's Ark*, page 155
Harris, Lorle. *Biography of a River Otter*, page 8
Harris, Rosemary. *The Flying Ship*, page 132
——— *The Seal Singing*, page 108
Harwood, Pearl Augusta. *Mrs. Moon's Harbor Trip*, page 93
Hastings, Macdonald. *After You, Robinson Crusoe*,page 47
Haugaard, Erik Christian. *Orphans of the Wind*, page 97
Haviland, Virginia, ed. *North American Legends*, page 155
Hawes, Charles B. *The Dark Frigate*, page 70
——— *Gloucester by Land and Sea*, page 18
——— *The Great Quest*, page 77
——— *The Mutineers*, page 94
Hawes, Judy. *Shrimps*, page 36
Hayes, Geoffrey. *The Alligator & His Uncle Tooth: A Novel of the Sea*, page 59
Haywood, Carolyn. *Robert Tows the River*, page 103
Henry, Marguerite. *Misty of Chincoteague*, page 93
——— *Stormy: Misty's Foal*, page 114
Hewes, Agnes Danforth. *Glory of the Seas*, page 76
——— *Spice and the Devil's Cave*, page 54
Heyerdahl, Thor. *Kon-Tiki*, page 52
Hoban, Russell. *The Sea-Thing Child*, page 108
Hofsinde, Robert (Gray Wolf). *Indian Fishing and Camping*, page 21
Holling, Holling C. *Minn of the Mississippi*, page 91
——— *Paddle-to-the Sea*, page 97
——— *Pagoo*, page 98
——— *Seabird*, page 108
Homer. *The Iliad and the Odyssey of Homer*, retold by Alfred J. Church, page 82
Hodges, Margaret. *The Wave*, page 156
Hogner, Dorothy Childs. *Sea Mammals*, page 31
——— *Water Plants*, page 43
Hopf, Alice L. *Biography of an Octopus*, page 8
Hoyt, Edwin P. *The Terrible Voyage*, page 118
Hunter, Mollie. *The Kelpie's Pearls*, page 84
——— *A Stranger Came Ashore*, page 114
Hurd, Edith Thacher. *The Mother Whale*, page 24
——— *Sandpipers*, page 30
——— *Starfish*, page 37
Hutchins, Pat. *The House that Sailed Away*, page 80
——— *One-Eyed Jake*, page 96
Hutson, Tony. *Your Book of Tall Ships*, page 46

I

Ipcar, Dahlov. *The Biggest Fish in the Sea*, page 62
_______ *Lobsterman*, page 88
Irwin, Constance. *Strange Footprints on the Land: Vikings in America*, page 38

J

Jacobs, Francine. *Africa's Flamingo Lake*, page 5
_______ *Coral*, page 11
_______ *Nature's Light: The Story of Bioluminescence*, page 24
_______ *The Red Sea*, page 28
_______ *The Sargasso Sea: An Ocean Desert*, page 30
_______ *Sounds in the Sea*, page 36
Jacobs, Joseph, ed. *The Book of Wonder Voyages*, page 153
Jacobson, Morris K. and David R. Franz. *Wonders of Corals and Coral Reefs*, page 44
_______ *Wonders of Jellyfish*, page 44
Jacobson, Morris K. and Rosemary K. Pang. *Wonders of Sponges*, page 45
Johnson, Siddie Joe. *Joe and Andy Want a Boat*, page 84
Jansson, Tove. *Moominpappa at Sea*, page 93
Johnstone, Kathleen Yerger. *Sea Treasure: A Guide to Shell Collecting*, page 32
Jones, Dorothy Holder and Ruth Sexton Sargent. *Abbie Burgess: Lighthouse Heroine*, page 57
Judson, Clara Ingram. *St. Lawrence Seaway*, page 37
_______ *Yankee Clipper: The Story of Donald McKay*, page 56

K

Kalan, Robert. *Blue Sea*, page 63
Kalina, Sigmund. *Three Drops of Water*, page 40
Kals, W. S. *The Riddle of the Winds*, page 28
Kaufman, John. *Fish Hawk*, page 16
Kay, Helen. *The Cats on Pier 56*, page 68
Kennedy, Richard. *Delta Baby & 2 Sea Songs*, page 157
Kent, Alexander. *Midshipman Bolitho and the Avenger*, page 91
_______ *Richard Bolitho, Midshipman*, page 102
Kent, Louise Andrews. *He Went with Drake*, page 51
Kingsbury, John M. *The Rocky Shore*, page 29
Kingsley, Charles. *The Water Babies: A Fairy Tale for a Land-Baby*, page 123
_______ *Westward Ho!*, page 123
Kipling, Rudyard. *Captains Courageous*, page 67
_______ *Just So Stories*, page 148
Kirk, Ruth and Richard D. Daugherty. *Hunters of the Whale: An Adventure in Northwest Archaeology*, page 20
Knight, Frank. *The Sea Chest*, page 106
Knowlton, William. *Beneath Hawaiian Seas*, page 62
Koch, Dorothy. *I Play at the Beach*, page 81

Kohn, Bernice. *All Kinds of Seals*, page 5
_______ *The Amistad Mutiny*, page 48
_______ *The Beachcomber's Book*, page 7
Konigsburg, E. L. "On Shark's Tooth Beach" from *Throwing Shadows*, page 96
Kraske, Robert. *The Sea Robbers*, page 108
Kraus, Robert. *The Gondolier of Venice*, page 76
Kumin, Maxine. *The Beach Before Breakfast*, page 61

L

de la Croix, Robert. *Mysteries of the Sea*, page 24
Lambert, David. *Seashore*, page 34
Lamont, Betty. *Island Time*, page 84
Langstaff, John. *The Golden Vanity*, page 157
Langstaff, Nancy and John (compilers). *Jim Along, Josie: A Collection of Folk Songs and Singing Games for Young Children*, page 158
Lasky, Kathryn. *My Island Grandma*, page 94
_______ *Tall Ships*, page 38
Latham, Jean Lee. *Carry On, Mr. Bowditch*, page 49
Lawrence, John. *The Giant of Grabbist*, page 76
Lawrence, Mildred. *Island Secret*, page 83
Lawson, Marie A. *The Sea is Blue*, page 107
Laycock, George. *Islands and Their Mysteries*, page 21
Lazarus, Keo Felker. *The Shark in the Window*, page 111
LeGuin, Ursula K. *The Farthest Shore*, page 74
_______ *The Wizard of Earthsea*, page 125
L'Engle, Madeleine. *The Arm of the Starfish*, page 60
_______ *Dragons in the Waters*, page 72
_______ *Ring of Endless Light*, page 102
Lewis, Claudia. *Up and Down the River: Boat Poems*, page 159
Lewis,. C. S. *The Voyage of the "Dawn Treader"*, page 122
Lewis, Thomas P. *Clipper Ship*, page 68
Lifton, Betty Jean. *The Silver Crane*, page 112
Limburg, Peter R. *Oceanographic Institutions: Science Studies the Sea*, page 25
Lindman, Maj. *Sailboat Time*, page 105
Lionni, Leo. *Fish Is Fish*, page 74
_______ *Swimmy*, page 116
List, Ilka K. *Questions and Answers About Seashore Life*, page 28
Litowinsky, Olga. *The High Voyage*, page 52
Lobel, Arnold. *On the Day Peter Stuyvesant Sailed into Town*, page 96
Loeper, John L. *The Golden Dragon: By Clipper Ship Around the Horn*, page 76
Lofting, Hugh. *The Story of Doctor Dolittle*, page 114
_______ *The Voyages of Doctor Dolittle*, page 122
London, Jack. *The Call of the Wild and the Cruise of the Dazzler*, page 65
_______ *South Sea Tales*, page 113

Lööf, Jan. *My Grandpa Is a Pirate*, page 94
Lowitz, Sadybeth and Anson. *The Cruise of Mr. Christopher Columbus*, page 50

Mc

McCloskey, Robert. *Burt Dow Deep-Water Man*, page 65
______ *One Morning in Maine*, page 96
______ *Time of Wonder*, page 119
McClung, Robert M. *Bufo: The Story of a Toad*, page 10
______ *Green Darner: The Story of a Dragonfly*, page 18
______ *Hunted Mammals of the Sea*, page 20
______ *Sea Star*, page 32
McCoy, J. J. *A Sea of Troubles*, page 32
McGovern, Ann. *Christopher Columbus*, page 49
______ *I See the Sea*, page 20
______ *If You Sailed on the Mayflower*, page 20
______ *Little Whale*, page 23
______ *Shark Lady*, page 54
______ *Sharks*, page 35
______ *The Underwater World of the Coral Reef*, page 41
McHargue, Georges. *The Mermaid and the Whale*, page 90
McLean, Andrew and Janet. *The Riverboat Crew*, page 103
McNulty, Faith. *Arty the Smarty*, page 61

M

MacGregor, Ellen. *Miss Pickerell Goes Undersea*, page 92
MacGregor, Ellen and Dora Pantell. *Miss Pickerell Harvests the Sea*, page 92
Markoosie. *Harpoon of the Hunter*, page 78
Maddox, Bill and Harold Beeson. *Rags and Patches*, page 101
Malcolmson, Anne. *Captain Ichabod Paddock: Whaler of Nantucket*, page 66
Marryat, Capt. Frederick. *Frank Mildmay*, page 75
______ *Masterman Ready*, page 90
______ *Mr. Midshipman Easy*, page 93
______ *Peter Simple*, page 99
______ *The Pirate and the Three Cutters*, page 100
Martin, Dick. *The Fish Book*, page 16
Martin, Lynne. *Puffin: Bird of the Open Seas*, page 28
Marx, Robert F. *Sea Fever*, page 30
Masefield, John. *The Bird of Dawning*, page 63
Matteson, George. *Draggermen: Fishing on Georges Bank*, page 13
May, Julian. *The Big Island*, page 8
______ *These Islands are Alive*, page 39
Meader, Stephen W. *Away to Sea*, page 61
______ *The Black Buccaneer*, page 63
______ *Clear for Action!*, page 68
______ *Guns for the Saratoga*, page 78

______ *River of the Wolves*, page 103
______ *The Voyage of the Javelin*, page 122
______ *Whaler 'Round the Horn*, page 124
Meigs, Cornelia. *Clearing Weather*, page 68
Meigs, Mildred Plew. "The Pirate Don Durk of Dowdee' in *The Arbuthnot Anthology*, page 158
Miles, Miska. *Mississippi Possum*, page 92
______ *Otter in the Cove*, page 97
______ *Swim, Little Duck*, page 116
Miller, Albert G. *The Pop Up Book of Boats*, page 139
Mills, John. *The Great Days of Sail*, page 18
Miner, Lewis S. *Pilot on the River*, page 99
Mizumura, Kazue. *The Blue Whale*, page 9
______ *The Emperor Penguins*, page 14
Mohn, Peter B. *Scuba Diving and Snorkeling*, page 30
Molloy, Anne. *Shawn and the Boat*, page 111
Monjo, F. N. *The Porcelain Pagoda*, page 100
Moore, Inga. *Aktil's Big Swim*, page 59
Moore, S. E. *Secret Island*, page 109
Morgan, Helen. *Mrs Pinny and the Salty Sea Day*, page 93
Morris, Percy A. *A Field Guide to Shells of the Atlantic & Gulf Coasts and the West Indies*, page 15
Morris, Robert A. *Seahorse*, page 33
Morris, William Barrett. *The Oyster's Secret*, page 97
Morse, Doug. *The Sea Book*, page 30
Morton, David. *Ships in Harbour*, page 159
Moss, C. N. *The Wreck of the Pied Piper*, page 125
Mullins, Vera Cooper. *Kala and the Sea Bird*, page 84
Myrick, Mildred. *The Secret Three*, page 110
Mystic Marinelife Aquarium. *General Bibliography*, page 167

N

Navarra, John Gabriel. *Super Boats*, page 38
Naylor, Phyllis Reynold. *What the Gulls Were Singing*, page 124
Ness, Evaline. *Sam, Bangs, and Moonshine*, page 105
Newell, Audrey. *Seashells in Action*, page 34
Nic Leodhas, Sorche. *Sea-Spell and Moor-Magic*, page 155
Nordhoff, Charles. *Mutiny on the Bounty*, page 94
Norton, Mary. *The Borrowers Afloat*, page 64

O

O'Dell, Scott. *The Black Pearl*, page 63
______ *The Captive*, page 67
______ *The Cruise of the Arctic Star*, page 50
______ *The Dark Canoe*, page 70
______ *Island of the Blue Dolphins*, page 83

_______ *The 290*, page 120
_______ *ZIA*, page 126
Ogan, Margaret and George. *Goofy Foot*, page 77
Olds, Helen D. *Jim Can Swim*, page 84
_______ *The Little Ship That Went to Sea*, page 87
Onmanney, F. D. *The Fishes*, page 16
Oppenheim, Shulamith. *The Selchie's Seed*, page 110
O'Reilly, Edward. *Brown Pelican at the Pond*, page 65
Outhwaite, Leonard. *Unrolling the Map, the Story of Exploration*, page 42
Overbeck, Cynthia. *Splash the Dolphin*, page 36
Oxford Scientific Films. *Common Frog*, page 11
_______ *The Stickleback Cycle*, page 37

P

Paige, David. *Behind the Scenes at the Aquarium*, page 7
Parish, Peggy. *Ootah's Lucky Day*, page 97
Parnall, Peter. *The Great Fish*, page 132
Parrish, Anne. *Floating Island*, page 75
Parry, Marian. *King of the Fish*, page 135
Pearce, A. Phillipa. *The Minnow Leads to Treasure*, page 91
Pease, Howard. *The Black Tanker*, page 63
_______ *The Ship Without a Crew*, page 111
_______ *Wind in the Rigging*, page 125
Peters, Thelma. *The Cove of the Silver Fish*, page 70
Peyton, K. M. *Sea Fever*, page 107
Phleger, Fred. *Red Tag Comes Back*, page 102
Pinkwater, Daniel M. *Yobgorgle, Mystery Monster of Lake Ontario*, page 126
Pittman, Al. *Down by Jim Long's Stage*, page 157
Podendorf, Illa. *Things To Do with Water*, page 40
Pohl, Frederik and Jack Williamson. *Undersea City*, page 121
Poole, Josephine. *Touch and Go*, page 120
Poole, Lynn. *Diving for Science*, page 13
Poole, Lynn and Gray. *Danger! Icebergs Ahead!*, page 13
Potter, Beatrix. *The Tale of Jeremy Fisher*, page 116
Potter, Edna. *Land from the Sea*, page 85
Prescott, Dr. Gerald W. *The Diatoms*, page 13
Price, Willard. *Diving Adventure*, page 71
_______ *South Sea Adventure*, page 113
Pringle, Laurence. *The Minnow Family: Chubs, Dace, Minnows, and Shiners*, page 24
_______ *Water Plants*, page 43
Pursell, Margaret Sanford. *Shelley the Sea Gull*, page 35

R

Rabinowich, Ellen. *Seals, Sea Lions, and Walruses*, page 33
Rand McNally. *Atlas of the Oceans*, page 7

Randall, Janet. *Island Ghost*, page 83
Ransome, Arthur. *Great Northern*, page 77
______ *Missee Lee*, page 92
______ *Peter Duck*, page 98
______ *Secret Water*, page 110
______ *Swallows and Amazons*, page 115
Raskin, Joseph and Edith. *Of Whales and Wolves and Other Adventures in Early America*, page 96
Rawlings, Marjorie Kinnan. *The Secret River*, page 109
Ray, Mary. *Song of Thunder*, page 112
Read, Beryl J. *The Runaway Girl*, page 104
Reavin, Sam. *Hurray for Captain Jane*, page 81
Reekie, Isabel M. *Red Paddles*, page 101
Reid, George K. *Pond Life*, page 27
Reidman, Sarah C. *Have You Ever Seen a Shell Walking*, page 19
Renken, Aleda. *Adventure on Padre Island*, page 58
Rice, James. *Gaston Lays an Offshore Pipeline*, page 76
Ricciuti, Edward R. *Donald and the Fish That Walked*, page 72
Riesenberg, Felix Jr. *Undercover Sloop*, page 121
______ *The Vanishing Steamer*, page 122
Rinkoff, Barbara, *No Pushing, No Dunking: Safety in the Water*, page 25
Robertson, Keith. *In Search of a Sandhill Crane*, page 82
______ *The Wreck of the Saginaw*, page 56
Robinson, Barbara. *Across from Indian Shore*, page 57
Robinson, Warren F. *The Phantom Whale*, page 99
Rose, Elizabeth and Gerald. *Albert and the Green Bottle*, page 59
Roy, Ronald. *A Thousand Pails of Water*, page 143
Ross, Frank, Jr. *Jobs in Marine Science*, page 21
Rumsey, Marian. *Carolina Hurricane*, page 67
Russ, Lavinia. *Alec's Sand Castle*, page 59
Russell, Solveig Paulson. *Seashells for Katie and Andy*, page 33
Rutland, Jonathan. *Ships*, page 35
Ryan, John. *Captain Pugwash*, page 67
______ *The Captain Pugwash Cartoon Book*, page 67
______ *Pugwash Aloft*, page 101
______ *Pugwash and the Ghost Ship*, page 101
______ *Pugwash and the Sea Monster*, page 101
______ *Pugwash and the Smuggler*, page 101
Ryden, Hope. *The Little Deer of the Florida Keys*, page 23

S

Salkey, Andrew. *Hurricane*, page 81
Samson, John G. *The Pond*, page 27
Sarnoff, Jane and Reynold Ruffins. *A Great Aquarium Book*, page 18
Sauer, Julia L. *Fog Magic*, page 75
______ *The Light at Tern Rock*, page 86

Scheffer, Victor B. *Little Calf*, page 23

Schick, Eleanor. *I'm Going to the Ocean!*, page 82

_______ *Summer at the Sea*, page 115

Schlenker, Richard M. *Education and the World Ocean: A Partial Bibliography for Marine Educators*, page 167

Schreiber, Elizabeth Anne. *Wonders of Sea Gulls*, page 44

Schroder, William. *Pea Soup and Sea Serpents*, page 98

Schultz, Gwen. *Icebergs and Their Voyages*, page 20

Scott, Jack Denton. *The Gulls of Smuttynose Island*, page 19

Selsam, Millicent E. *Animals of the Sea*, page 6

_______ *Around the World with Darwin*, page 48

_______ *Birth of an Island*, page 9

_______ *Land of the Giant Tortoise: The Story of the Galapagos*, page 22

_______ *Sea Monters of Long Ago*, page 31

_______ *Underwater Zoos*, page 41

Selsam, Millicent and Joyce Hunt. *A First Look at Fish*, page 15

Sendak, Maurice. *Where the Wild Things Are*, page 124

Serraillier, Ian. *The Tale of the Three Landlubbers*, page 117

Seuss, Dr. (pseud for Theodore Geisel). *McElligot's Pool*, page 136

Shapiro, Irwin. *Darwin and The Enchanted Isles*, page 50

Sharp, David. *Looking Inside Ships Through the Ages*, page 23

Shaw, Evelyn. *Elephant Seal Island*, page 14

_______ *Fish Out of School*, page 16

_______ *Sea Otters*, page 32

Shepherd, Elizabeth. *Arms of the Sea: Our Vital Estuaries*, page 6

Shippen, Katherine. *Leif Eriksson, First Voyager to America*, page 52

Shortall, Leonard. *Sam's First Fish*, page 105

Silverstein, Alvin and Virginia. *The Long Voyage: The Life-Cycle of a Green Turtle*, page 23

_______ *A Star in the Sea*, page 37

Simon, Seymour. *From Shore to Ocean Floor: How Life Survives in the Sea*, page 17

_______ *Killer Whales*, page 22

_______ *Tropical Saltwater Aquariums*, page 40

_______ *What Do You Want to Know About Guppies?*, page 44

Slepian, Jan and Ann Seidler. *Lester and the Sea Monster*, page 85

Slobodkin, Louis. *The Little Mermaid Who Could Not Sing*, page 87

Smith, E. Boyd. *The Seashore Book*, page 109

_______ *The Story of Noah's Ark*, page 114

Smith, Harry W. *Michael and The Mary Day*, page 90

Snively, Gloria. *Exploring the Seashore in British Columbia, Washington and Oregon: A Guide to Shorebirds and Intertidal Plants and Animals*, page 15

Snoopy's Facts & Fun Book About Boats (based on Charles M. Schulz characters), page 36

Sootin, Harry. *Easy Experiments with Water Pollution*, page 13

Sperry, Armstrong. *All Sail Set: A Romance of the "Flying Cloud"*, page 59

_______ *Call It Courage*, page 65
_______ *John Paul Jones, Fighting Sailor*, page 52
_______ *Pacific Islands Speaking*, page 27
_______ *The Voyages of Christopher Columbus*, page 55
Spier, Peter. *The Erie Canal*, page 131
_______ *Noah's Ark*, page 137
_______ *The Star Spangled Banner*, page 143
Stark, Jack. *The Sponge Pirates and Other Stories*, page 113
Steig, William. *Abel's Island*, page 57
_______ *Amos and Boris*, page 60
Steiner, Barbara. *Biography of a Killer Whale*, page 8
Stephens, William M. *Come With Me to the Edge of the Sea*, page 11
_______ *Islands*, page 21
Sterling, Dorothy. *The Outer Lands: A Natural History Guide to Cape Cod, Martha's Vineyard, Nantucket, Block Island, and Long Island*, page 26
Stevenson, James. *Clams Can't Sing*, page 10
Stevenson, Robert Louis. *Kidnapped*, page 85
_______ *Treasure Island*, page 120
Stobbs, William. *Dilly Dally*, page 71
Stolz, Mary. *The Sea Gulls Woke Me*, page 107
Stonehouse, Bernard. *A Closer Look at Whales and Dolphins*, page 10
Storr, Catherine. *The Painter and the Fish*, page 98
Straker, Joan Ann. *Animals That Live in the Sea*, page 6
Strong, Charles S. *The Lost Convoy*, page 89
_______ *Seal Hunters*, page 108
Sullivan, George. *Supertanker!*, page 38
Swift, Hildegard H. *The Little Red Lighthouse and the Great Gray Bridge*, page 87
Swift, Jonathan. *Gulliver's Travels*, page 78
Syme, Ronald. *Cartier: Finder of the St. Lawrence*, page 49
_______ *Columbus: Finder of the New World*, page 50
_______ *De Soto: Finder of the Mississippi*, page 51
_______ *Henry Hudson*, page 52
_______ *Jon Cabot and His Son Sebastian*, page 52
_______ *Magellan: First Around the World*, page 53
_______ *Vancouver: Explorer of the Pacific Coast*, page 54
_______ *Vasco Da Gama: Sailor Toward the Sunrise*, page 54
_______ *Verrazano: Explorer of the Atlantic Cost*, page 55

T

Tamarin, Alfred and Shirley Glubok. *Voyaging to Cathay*, page 42
Taylor, Mark. *Henry the Castaway*, page 133
Taylor, Theodore. *Air Raid-Pearl Harbor!*, page 47
_______ *Battle in the Arctic Seas: The Story of Convoy PQ 17*, page 48
_______ *The Cay*, page 68

_______ *The Odyssey of Ben O'Neal*, page 95
_______ *Teetoncey*, page 117
_______ *Teetoncey and Ben O'Neal*, page 117
Texas A&M University Sea Grant College Program. *Fairy Tales of the Sea*, page 153
Thiele, Colin. *Blue Fin*, page 63
Thomas, Jane Resh. *Elizabeth Catches a Fish*, page 73
Tietjens, Eunice. *Boy of the South Seas*, page 64
Tournier, Michel. *Friday and Robinson: Life on Speranza Island*, page 75
Titler, Dale M. *Unnatural Resources: True Stories of American Treasure*, page 42
Townsend, Tom. *Texas Treasure Coast*, page 39
Travers, P. L. *I Go By Sea, I Go By Land*, page 81
Trease, Geoffrey. *No Boats on Bannermere*, page 95
Tresselt, Alvin. *The Beaver Pond*, page 128
_______ *Hide and Seek Fog*, page 79
_______ *I Saw the Sea Come In*, page 134
Trez, Denise and Alain. *The Three Little Mermaids*, page 144
Tunis, Edwin. *Oars, Sails and Steam*, page 25
Turner, Philip. *Sea Peril*, page 107
Twain, Mark. *The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn*, page 58
_______ *The Adventures of Tom Sawyer*, page 58

V

Van Doren, Charles. *Growing Up on a Clipper Ship*, page 77
Vasiliu, Mircea, *A Day at the Beach*, page 71
Ventura, Piero. *Christopher Columbus*, page 49
Verne, Jules. *Around the World in Eighty Days*, page 60
_______ *The Mysterious Island*, page 95
_______ *20,000 Leagues Under the Sea*, page 120
Vinton, Iris. *Boy on the Mayflower*, page 48
Voss, Gilbert L. *Oceanography*, page 25

W

Waber, Bernard. *I Was All Thumbs*, page 82
Wahl, Jan. *The Fishermen*, page 132
Waters, John F. *The Crab from Yesterday: The Life-Cycle of a Horseshoe Crab*, page 70
_______ *Giant Sea Creatures: Real and Fantastic*, page 17
_______ *Hungry Sharks*, page 20
_______ *A Jellyfish Is Not a Fish*, page 21
_______ *Seal Harbor*, page 33
_______ *Some Mammals Live in the Sea*, page 36
_______ *Summer of the Seals*, page 115
_______ *Victory Chimes*, page 122

Watson, Jane Werner. *Whales: Friendly Dolphins and Mighty Giants of the Sea*, page 44
Watson, Nancy Dingman. *Tommy's Mommy's Fish*, page 144
Webb, Robert N. *We Were with the Mayflower Pilgrims*, page 123
Wegen, Ronald. *Sand Castle*, page 140
Weil, Ann. *Red Sails to Capri*, page 102
Weller, George. *The Story of Submarines*, page 37
White, E. B. *Stuart Little*, page 115
White, Robb. *Candy*, page 66
________ *The Lion's Paw*, page 86
________ *Secret Sea*, page 110
________ *Silent Ship, Silent Sea*, page 112
________ *The Survivor*, page 115
________ *Torpedo Run*, page 119
________ *Up Periscope*, page 121
Wibberly, Leonard. *Sea Captain From Salem*, page 106
Wildsmith, Brian. *Brian Wildsmith's Fishes*, page 128
Williams, Brian. *Under the Sea*, page 41
Williams, Jay. *The Youngest Captain*, page 126
Williams, Ursula Moray. *The Nine Lives of Island MacKenzie*, page 95
Williamson, Henry. *Tarka the Otter*, page 39
Wilkins, Marne. *The Long Ago Lake*, page 88
Wilson, Christopher B. *Oliver at Sea*, page 96
Wilson, Gahan. *Harry and the Sea Serpent*, page 78
Winnick, Karen B. *Sandro's Dolphin*, page 106
Wise, William. *Monsters of the Ancient Seas*, page 24
Woods, Loren P. *Tropical Fish*, page 40
Wright, Dare. *Look at a Gull*, page 23
Wright, Mildred Whatley. *The Elegant Pelican*, page 72
Wynants, Miche. *Noah's Ark*, page 138
Wyss, Johann. *The Swiss Family Robinson*, page 116

Y

Yashima, Taro. *Seashore Story*, page 141
Yates, Elizabeth. *With Pipe, Paddle, and Song*, page 56
Yep, Laurence. *Sweetwater*, page 116
Yolen, Jane. *Greyling*, page 133
________ *The Hundredth Dove and Other Tales*, page 154
________ *The Little Spotted Fish*, page 135
________ *The Mermaid's Three Wisdoms*, page 90
Young, Jim. *When the Whale Came to My Town*, page 124
Young, Miriam. *If I Sailed a Boat*, page 82

Z

Zalben, Jane Breskin. *Penny and the Captain*, page 98

Zelditch, Bernice. *The Sea in Children's Literature: A Selected Bibliography*, page 167
Zim, Herbert S. *Alligators and Crocodiles*, page 5
_______ *Corals*, page 12
_______ *Frogs and Toads*, page 17
_______ *Goldfish*, page 18
_______ *The Great Whales*, page 18
_______ *Sharks*, page 35
_______ *Waves*, page 43
Zim, Herbert S. and Lester Ingle. *Seashores*, page 34
Zim, Herbert S. and Lucretia Krantz. *Commercial Fishing*, page 11
_______ *Crabs*, page 12
_______ *Sea Stars and Their Kin*, page 32
Zim, Herbert S. and Hurst H. Shoemaker. *Fishes*, page 16
Zim, Herbert S. and James R. Skelly. *Cargo Ships*, page 10
Zion, Gene. *Harry by the Sea*, page 78